

ECOLOGIA BALKANICA

International Scientific Research Journal of Ecology

Volume 5, Issue 2
December 2013



UNION OF SCIENTISTS IN BULGARIA – PLOVDIV



UNIVERSITY OF PLOVDIV PUBLISHING HOUSE

International Standard Serial Number
Print ISSN 1314-0213; Online ISSN 1313-9940

Aim & Scope

„Ecologia Balkanica” is an international scientific journal, in which original research articles in various fields of Ecology are published, including ecology and conservation of microorganisms, plants, aquatic and terrestrial animals, physiological ecology, behavioural ecology, population ecology, population genetics, community ecology, plant-animal interactions, ecosystem ecology, parasitology, animal evolution, ecological monitoring and bioindication, landscape and urban ecology, conservation ecology, as well as new methodical contributions in ecology. Studies conducted on the Balkans are a priority, but studies conducted in Europe or anywhere else in the World is accepted as well.

Published by the Union of Scientists in Bulgaria – Plovdiv and the University of Plovdiv Publishing house – twice a year. Language: English.

Peer review process

All articles included in “Ecologia Balkanica” are peer reviewed. Submitted manuscripts are sent to two or three independent peer reviewers, unless they are either out of scope or below threshold for the journal. These manuscripts will generally be reviewed by experts with the aim of reaching a first decision as soon as possible. The journal uses the double anonymity standard for the peer-review process. Reviewers do not have to sign their reports and they do not know who the author(s) of the submitted manuscript are.

We ask all authors to provide the contact details (including e-mail addresses) of at least four potential reviewers of their manuscript. These should be experts in their field of study, who will be able to provide an objective assessment of the manuscript. Any suggested peer reviewers should not have published with any of the authors of the manuscript within the past five years and should not be members of the same research institution. Members of the Editorial Board of the journal can be nominated. Suggested reviewers will be considered alongside potential reviewers identified by their publication record or recommended by Editorial Board members.

Once an article is accepted, it is published in Ecologia Balkanica immediately online first as a PDF file. The paper will subsequently be published in both full text formatted PDF online (open access) and in the print copy of the journal.

Abstracting & Covarage

- CAB International - CAB Abstracts
- Directory of Open Access Journals (DOAJ)
- GeoBase (Elsevier)
- Index Coupernicus
- Ulrich's Web (ProQuest)
- Zoological Record (Thompson Reuters)
- IMBIOMED
- Reasearch4Life (OARE, AGORA, HINARI)
- BASE (Bielefeld Academic Search Engine)
- EBSCO
- All-Russian Institute of Scientific and Technical Information (VINITI) (Referativnyi zhurnal)
- Socol@r (China)
- Google Scholar Search Engine and many others.

Editorial Board

Editor-In-Chief:

Assoc. Prof. Iliana Velcheva, PhD

University of Plovdiv, Department of Ecology and Environmental Conservation, BULGARIA

Co-Editor-In-Chief:

Ch. Assist. Prof. Ivelin Mollov, PhD - University of Plovdiv, Department of Ecology, BULGARIA

Editorial Board:

Assoc. Prof. Simeon Vasilev, PhD - Chairman of Union of Scientists in Bulgaria - Plovdiv, BULGARIA

Assoc. Prof. Gana Gecheva, PhD - University of Plovdiv, Department of Ecology, BULGARIA

Ch. Assist. Prof. Dilian Georgiev, MSc - University of Plovdiv, Department of Ecology, BULGARIA

Ch. Assist. Prof. Slaveya Petrova, PhD - University of Plovdiv, Department of Ecology, BULGARIA

Vessela Yancheva - University of Plovdiv, Department of Ecology, BULGARIA

Associate Editors:

Prof. Peter Genov, DSc - Institute of Zoology, BAS, Sofia, BULGARIA

Prof. Georgi Georgiev, DSc - Forest Research Institute, BAS, Sofia, BULGARIA

Prof. Panos Economidis, DSc - Aristotle University, Laboratory of Ichthyology, GREECE

Prof. Dan Cogălniceanu, PhD - Ovidius University Constanta, ROMANIA

Prof. Bilal Öztürk, PhD - EGE University, Izmir, TURKEY

Prof. Elena Zheleva, PhD - University of Forestry, Sofia, BULGARIA

Prof. Aziza Sharaby, PhD - National Research Center, Cairo, EGYPT

Assoc. Prof. Željko Tomanović, DSc - Belgrade University, Faculty of Biology, SERBIA

Assoc. Prof. Dimitar Bechev, DSc - University of Plovdiv, Department of Zoology, BULGARIA

Assoc. Prof. Angel Tsekov, PhD - University of Plovdiv, Department of Ecology, BULGARIA

Assoc. Prof. Atanas Arnaudov, PhD - University of Plovdiv, Faculty of Biology, BULGARIA

Assoc. Prof. Vencislava Vancheva, PhD - Agriculture University, Plovdiv, BULGARIA

Assoc. Prof. Jordan Živanović, PhD - Goce Delcev University, Stip, MACEDONIA

Assoc. Prof. Vladimir Pešić, PhD - University of Montenegro, Depart. Biology, MONTENEGRO

Assoc. Prof. Snezana Stavreva-Veselinovska, PhD - Goce Delcev University, MACEDONIA

Assist. Prof. Ignacy Kitowski, PhD - University of Life Sciences in Lublin, POLAND

Assist. Prof. Joanna Czarnecka, PhD - Maria Curie-Skłodowska University, Lublin, POLAND

Assist. Prof. Kerim Çiçek, PhD - Ege University, Bornova/Izmir, TURKEY

Assist. Prof. Marko Sabovljević - University of Belgrade, Institute of Botany and Garden, SERBIA

Dimitra Bobori, PhD - Aristotle University, School of Biology, Thessaloniki, GREECE

Contact Publisher

Union of Scientists in Bulgaria – Plovdiv
6 Metropolit Paisii Str., 4000 Plovdiv,
BULGARIA

E-mail: ecologia_balkanica@abv.bg

University of Plovdiv Publishing House
24 Tsar Assen Str., 4000 Plovdiv, BULGARIA

Note that there is also an electronic version of the journal – **open access**. You may download the full text version of “Ecologia Balkanica” – Volume 5, Issue 2/2013 from:

<http://eb.bio.uni-plovdiv.bg>

Sponsors



The current issue of *Ecologia Balkanica* is published with the financial support of. The Student Council at the University of Plovdiv "Paisii Hilendarski" - Plovdiv, Bulgaria.

Contact: <http://ss.uni-plovdiv.bg/>

Partners and collaborators



Index Copernicus (IC) is a world-wide gateway to complex scientific information. This system is aimed at: academic-level researchers, clinical practitioners, information and reprint providers, librarians, journal editors, government agencies.

Contact: Al. Jerozolimskie 146 C, 02-305 Warsaw, Poland.

Tel: +48 22 347 50 77 E-mail: office@IndexCopernicus.com

<http://www.indexcopernicus.com/>



Elsevier - GEOBASE

GEOBASE is a unique multidisciplinary database supplying bibliographic information and abstracts for development studies, the Earth sciences, ecology, geomechanics, human geography, and oceanography. The database provides current coverage of almost 2,000 international journals, including both peer-reviewed titles and trade publications, and provides archival coverage of several thousand additional journal titles and books. GEOBASE contains over 1.4 million records from 1980 to present, with more than 100,000 citations and abstracts added annually (almost 985 of all records include abstracts).

<http://www.elsevier.com>



CABI is a not-for-profit international organization that improves people's lives by providing information and applying scientific expertise to solve problems in agriculture and the environment. Our mission and direction is influenced by our member countries who help guide the activities we undertake. These include scientific publishing, development projects and research, and microbial services. 2010 marks 100 years of CABI. Since its beginnings as an entomological committee in 1910, it then developed into a Commonwealth organization before becoming a truly international service in agricultural information, pest identification and biological control in the mid 1980s.

Contact: <http://www.cabi.org/>



EBSCOhost® databases are the most-used, premium online information resources for tens of thousands of institutions worldwide, representing millions of end-users.

Contact: 10 Estes Street Ipswich, MA 01938 USA

Phone: (978) 356-6500, Toll Free: (800) 653-2726 (USA & Canada)

Fax: (978) 356-6565 E-mail: information@ebSCOhost.com

<http://www.ebscohost.com/>



The free scholastic search engine is established by China Educational Publications Import and Export Corporation (CEPIEC). Under the leadership of China Ministry of Education, CEPIEC is the only company dealing with publication ex-im business in the education field. CEPIEC has been serving colleges and universities, research institutions and public libraries in China for more than 20 years, providing them with excellent academic resources from all over the world.

Contact: No 41 Zhong Guan Cun Street, Haidian District, Beijing, P.R.China 100080, Tel: +86 (0)10 6251 4068 E-mail: li_yanxia@cepiec.com.cn
<http://www.cepiec.com.cn>, <http://www.socolar.com/>



Directory of Open Access Journals is a service that provides access to quality controlled Open Access Journals. The Directory aims to be comprehensive and cover all open access scientific and scholarly journals that use an appropriate quality control system, and it will not be limited to particular languages or subject areas. The aim of the Directory is to increase the visibility and ease of use of open access scientific and scholarly journals thereby promoting their increased usage and impact.

<http://www.doaj.org/>

Open Access Policy

Ecologia Balkanica provides immediate open access to its content on the principle that making research freely available to the public supports a greater global exchange of knowledge. Open Access in journal publishing means:

- * Direct, barrier-free, online dissemination of scientific results at no charge for readers
- Authors retain the copyright of their articles,
- * Open Access papers may be copied, downloaded, and used for text- and data-mining purposes, provided that such uses are fully attributed on a non-commercial basis,
- * High visibility of the work – anyone can read your article at no charge,
- * Higher citation rates due to higher visibility,
- * Quick publishing as pre-prints published immediately upon acceptance,
- * Articles are archived and searched through several major OA repositories

Manuscript submission and peer review process

The following types of manuscripts are accepted: short research notes (up to 4 pages), research articles (up to 10 pages) and review papers (up to 20 pages). Short research notes are shorter submissions of a preliminary nature or those including new records or observed phenomenon etc. Research articles should present significant original research in the various fields of ecology. Review papers should deal with topics of general interest or of contemporary importance, being synthetic rather than comprehensive in emphasis. Authors of Review papers should consult with the Editor before submission.

Submitted manuscripts are sent to two or three independent peer reviewers, unless they are either out of scope or below threshold for the journal. These manuscripts will generally be reviewed by experts with the aim of reaching a first decision as soon as possible. The journal uses the double anonymity standard for the peer-review process. Reviewers do not have to sign their reports and they do not know who the author(s) of the submitted manuscript are.

Once an article is accepted, it is published in Ecologia Balkanica immediately online first as a PDF file. The paper will subsequently be published in both full text formatted PDF online (open access) and in the print copy of the journal. The **rejection rate** of received manuscripts of the journal for 2013 is **19.35%**.

CONTENTS

Research Articles

- Diversity and Ecology of the Phytoplankton of Filamentous Blue-Green Algae (Cyanoprokaryota, Nostocales) in Bulgarian Standing Waters
Plamen Stoyanov, Ivanka Teneva, Rumen Mladenov, Detelina Belkinova **1-6**
- New Data on the Vertical Distribution of Some Species of the Flora in Bulgaria
Alexander Tashev, Koycho Koev, Nikolay Tashev, Stoyan Georgiev **7-11**
- Content of Phenolic Compounds in the Genus *Carduus* L. from Bulgaria
Iliya Zhelev, Ivanka Dimitrova-Dyulgerova, Detelina Belkinova, Rumen Mladenov **13-21**
- Age Determination in Some *Ophisops elegans* Mènètriès 1832 (Sauria: Lacertidae) Populations Living in the Vicinity of Çanakkale and Akşehir-Eber
C. Varol Tok, Mert Gürkan, Batuhan Y. Yakin, Sibel Hayretdağ..... **23-30**
- Assessing the Influence of the Automobile Traffic on the Amphibians and Reptiles in the Buffer Zone of Biosphere Reserve “Srebarna” (NE Bulgaria)
Ivelin A. Mollov, Krasimir H. Kirov, Slaveya T. Petrova, Dilian G. Georgiev, Iliana G. Velcheva **31-39**
- Plants Species Diversity in Hyrcanian Hardwood Forests, Northern Iran (Case Study: Mazandaran Province)
Kambiz Abrari Vajari, Hosein Shardami **41-50**
- Study on Seed Germination and Seedlings Growth of Bamboo (*Dendrocalamus hamiltonii*)
Tooba Abedi, Firouzeh Herfeh Doost **51-56**
- The European Eel *Anguilla anguilla* (Pisces, Anguillidae). Native or Alien in the Black Sea?
Apostolos I. Apostolou, Boris K. Velkov, Milen V. Vassilev **57-62**
- Rehabilitation of Degraded Rangeland in Drylands by Prickly Pear (*Opuntia ficus-indica* L.) Plantations: Effect on Soil and Spontaneous Vegetation
Souad Neffar, Haroun Chenchouni, Arifa Beddiar, Nouredine Redjel **63-76**
- Natural Hybrid Posterities - Problem for the Existence of the Acipenseridae Family Species in Nature
Nikolay Tsekov, Angel Tsekov **77-80**
- Review of the Distribution of the Family Gobiidae (Pisces) in the Bulgarian Danube Tributaries
Velislav Y. Zarev, Apostolos I. Apostolou, Boris K. Velkov, Milen V. Vassilev† **81-89**
- Histochemical Effects of “Verita WG” on Glycogen and Lipid Storage in Common Carp (*Cyprinus carpio* L.) Liver
Elenka Georgieva, Pepa Atanasova, Iliana Velcheva, Stela Stoyanova, Vesela Yancheva..... **91-97**

Short notes

Data on the reproduction of a Caucasian Viper, *Vipera kaznakovi* Nikolsky, 1909 (Serpentes: Viperidae) from Hopa (Northeastern Anatolia, Turkey)

Bayram Göçmen, Kerim Çiçek, Naşit Iğci, Bahadır Akman **99-101**

Contribution to the Knowledge on the Gastropod Fauna of the Natural Park “Balgarka” (Stara Planina Mts., Bulgaria)

Dilian G. Georgiev **103-105**

Diversity and Ecology of the Phytoplankton of Filamentous Blue-Green Algae (Cyanoprokaryota, Nostocales) in Bulgarian Standing Waters

Plamen Stoyanov, Ivanka Teneva, Rumen Mladenov, Detelina Belkinova*

University of Plovdiv "Paisii Hilendarski", Faculty of Biology, Department of Botany,
24 Tzar Assen Str., Plovdiv, BULGARIA

* Corresponding author: pstoyanov@uni-plovdiv.bg

Abstract. The current study presents data about the diversity and ecology of filamentous blue-green algae, found in the phytoplankton of 42 standing water basins in Bulgaria. We identified 9 species from *Cyanoprokaryota*, which belong to 5 genera from order *Nostocales*. Ecological characterization of the identified species has been performed. Data about the physicochemical parameters of the water basins are also provided.

Key words: filamentous blue-green algae, standing water basins, morphology, ecology, distribution, Bulgaria.

Abbreviations used in the text:

- L3 - Mountain lakes in Pontic province
- L4 - Lowland or semi-mountain natural lakes and swamps in Pontic province
- L7 - Black Sea freshwater coastal lakes
- L11 - Large deep reservoirs
- L12 - Small and medium-size semi-mountain reservoirs in Pontic province
- L13 - Small and medium-size semi-mountain reservoirs in Eastern Balkans
- L14 - Large lowland reservoirs with medium depth in Pontic province
- L15 - Large lowland reservoirs with medium depth in Eastern Balkans
- L16 - Small and medium-size lowland reservoirs in Pontic province

Introduction

The blue-green algae are characterized with high adaptive plasticity and quick adaptation to light, temperature or other physical and chemical changes in the environment. This is supported by their wide distribution (ANAGNOSTIDIS & DANIELIDIS, 1982; ECONOMOU-AMILLI *et al.*, 1984; HALLFORS, 1984; KOMAREK, 1985; ANAGNOSTIDIS *et al.*, 1985; SKULBERG &

SKULBERG, 1985; KOMÁREK & KOVÁČIK, 1987).

TEMNISKOVA *et al.* (2005) summarized the studies of the algal flora in Bulgaria. Another synopsis on the phytoplankton in the Bulgarian reservoirs was done by STOYNEVA & MICHEV (2007) and BESHKOVA *et al.* (2007).

So far, the studies describing the hydrophilic blue-green algae and their

distribution in Bulgaria are limited. Some contemporary studies on this subject are done by TSANEV & BELKINOVA (2009) and TENEVA *et al.* (2010a, 2010 b, 2011).

The aim of the study was to identify the filamentous blue-green algae from different standing water basins in Bulgaria.

Material and Methods

For species identification of the filamentous blue-green algae 42 natural samples were collected from 42 Bulgarian freshwater basins in 2009. The typology of the water basins (dams, lakes and swamps) was defined according to System B (BELKINOVA *et al.*, 2013).

The physicochemical parameters (temperature, oxygen saturation, pH and conductivity) in the water basins were measured *in situ* with calibrated field devices. Additionally, NH_4N , NO_2N , NO_3N , PO_4P , total phosphorus and nitrogen were analyzed by using a NOVA 60 spectrophotometer (MERCK) following adopted standards: ammonium nitrogen (ISO 7150/1), nitrite and nitrate nitrogen (EN 26777 and ISO 7890-1), total nitrogen (EN ISO 11905-1), phosphate phosphorus (EN ISO 6878) and total phosphorus (EN ISO 6878).

The taxonomic composition was determined by using a light microscope MAGNUM-T, with 10x40 magnification, equipped with 3Mpx digital camera and the guide of JOHN *et al.* (2003).

For each taxon the frequency of occurrence (FQ) was calculated (TEMNISKOVA & STOYNEVA, 2011).

Results and Discussion

The ecological analysis of the species includes total distribution of the identified species and information about their habitats in Bulgaria. The physicochemical parameters of the water basins and the range of their variability (for species, occurring in more than one water basin) are presented.

We have identified the following species from order Nostocales:

FAMILY NOSTOCACEAE

Anabaena affinis LEMMERMANN



Habitat: occurs in the plankton of standing water bodies, sometimes causing "blooming" of the water.

Distribution in

Bulgaria: large, deep reservoirs (type L11). In the current study it was found and documented in reservoir Studen Kladenets.

Abiotic parameters: t° - 25.2°C ; % pO_2 - 109; pH - 8.5; ε - 253; NH_4N - 0.092; NO_2N - 0.002; NO_3N < 0.20; PO_4P < 0.010; total P - 0.029; total N - 1.9.

Anabaena scheremetievi ELENK.



Habitat: occurs in the plankton of lakes, reservoirs and rivers. Widely

distributed species.

Distribution in Bulgaria: middle and small semi-mountain reservoirs in Pontic province; big large lowland medium deep reservoirs in Pontic province; small and medium lowland reservoirs in Pontic province (L12, L14, L16). In the current study it was found and documented in reservoirs Kula, Ogosta, Enitsa, Yastrebino, Krapets, Antimovo, Aheloy, Poroy, Daskal Atanasovo, Ovchi kladenets and Ovcharitsa.

Abiotic parameters: t° - $9.2\div 29.2^\circ\text{C}$; % pO_2 - $44\div 98.23$; pH - $7.92\div 9.5$; ε - $201\div 863$; NH_4N < $0.010\div 1.55$; NO_2N - $0.002\div 0.052$; NO_3N - $0.08\div 0.28$; PO_4P < $0.010\div 0.223$; total P - $0.015\div 0.246$; total N < $0.5\div 2.1$.



Anabaena spiroides KLEBAHN

Habitat: occurs in the plankton of standing freshwater basins. Widely distributed species.

Distribution in

Bulgaria: Black Sea freshwater lakes and marshes, semi-mountain reservoirs in Pontic province, small and medium-sized lowland reservoirs in Pontic province (L7, L12, L16). In the current study it was found and

documented in reservoirs Enitsa, Poroy, Daskal Atanasovo, Ovchi kladenets, Ovcharitsa and in Durankulak swamp.

Abiotic parameters: t° – $9.2 \div 29.2^{\circ}\text{C}$; $\%p\text{O}_2$ – $28.9 \div 95$; pH – $8.02 \div 9.5$; ε – $522 \div 1210$; NH_4N – $0.019 \div 1.55$; NO_2N – $0.005 \div 0.052$; NO_3N < 0.20 ; PO_4P $< 0.010 \div 0.223$; total P – $0.044 \div 0.246$; total N – $0.5 \div 2.1$.

Anabaena variabilis (KÜTZING) BORNET ET FLAHAULT



Habitat: occurs in standing freshwater and marine basins and sometimes

even on wet soils.

Distribution in Bulgaria: middle-sized and small semi-mountain reservoirs in Pontic province; small and medium-sized lowland reservoirs in Pontic province (L12, L16). In the current study it was found and documented in reservoirs Antimovo and Ovchi kladenets.

Abiotic parameters: t° – $24.9 \div 27.9^{\circ}\text{C}$; $\%p\text{O}_2$ – $95 \div 98.23$; pH – $9 \div 9.5$; ε – $536 \div 690$; NH_4N – $0.016 \div 0.05$; NO_2N – $0.002 \div 0.006$; NO_3N < 0.20 ; PO_4P $< 0.010 \div 0.034$; total P – $0.062 \div 0.082$; total N $< 0.5 \div 1.6$.

Anabaenopsis arnoldii APTEK.



Habitat: Occurs in standing waters and rivers.

Distribution in Bulgaria: small and medium-sized

lowland reservoirs in Pontic province (L16). In the current study it was found and documented in reservoirs Tri kladentsi, Enitsa and Krushovitsa.

Abiotic parameters: t° – $9.2 \div 23.9^{\circ}\text{C}$; $\%p\text{O}_2$ – $44 \div 111$; pH – $8 \div 9.29$; ε – $378 \div 609$; NH_4N – $0.054 \div 1.55$; NO_2N – $0.013 \div 0.052$; NO_3N $0.16 \div 0.43$; PO_4P – $0.009 \div 0.025$; total P – $0.112 \div 0.195$; total N – $0.8 \div 2.1$.

Aphanizomenon elenkinii KISSEL.

Habitat: occurs in the plankton of standing water basins.

Distribution in Bulgaria: lowland and semi-mountain natural lakes and swamps in

Pontic province; large deep reservoirs; middle-sized and small semi-mountain

reservoirs in Pontic province; middle and small semi-mountain reservoirs in Eastern Balkans; small and medium-sized lowland reservoirs in Pontic province (L4, L11, L12, L13, L16). In the current study it was found and documented in reservoirs Rabisha, Rasovo, Dabnika, Devets, Telish, Valchovets, Yastrebino, Boyka, Antimovo, Aheloy, Poroy, Ovchi kladenets and Koprinka.

Abiotic parameters: t° – $10.2 \div 27.9^{\circ}\text{C}$; $\%p\text{O}_2$ – $48.3 \div 121.4$; pH – $7.92 \div 9.5$; ε – $195 \div 822$; NH_4N – $0.019 \div 0.334$; NO_2N – $0.002 \div 0.029$; NO_3N $< 0.20 \div 0.89$; PO_4P $< 0.010 \div 0.044$; total P – $0.017 \div 0.218$; total N $< 0.5 \div 2.1$.

Aphanizomenon flos-aquae [(LINNAEUS) RALFS] BORNET ET FLAHAULT

Habitat: occurs in the plankton of eutrophic freshwater and brackish basins. Causes “blooming” of the water. Widely distributed species. Toxin-producing populations are known to exist.



Distribution in Bulgaria: mountain type lakes in Eastern Balkans; lowland and semi-mountain natural lakes and swamps in Pontic province; Black sea freshwater lakes and swamps; large deep reservoirs; middle-sized and small semi-mountain reservoirs in Pontic province; middle and small semi-mountain reservoirs in Eastern Balkans; large lowland reservoirs in Eastern Balkans; small and middle lowland reservoirs in Pontic province (L3, L4, L7, L11, L12, L15, L16). In the current study it was found and documented in reservoirs Kula, Rabisha, Kovachitsa, Dabnika, Tri kladentsi, Barzina, Pancharevo, Krushovitsa, Telish, Valchovets, Kamenets, Yastrebino, Krapets, Beli Lom, Lomtsi, Kavatsite, Boyka, Antimovo, Aheloy, Mandra, Yasna polyana, Batak, Vacha, Pyasachnik, Daskal

Atanasovo, Ovchi kladenets, Ovcharitsa, Koprinka, Borovitsa, Studena, Pchelina and Durankulak swamp.

Abiotic parameters: t° – $10.2 \pm 29.2^{\circ}\text{C}$; $\%p\text{O}_2$ – 28.9 ± 214 ; pH – 6.66 ± 9.55 ; ε – -62 ± 1210 ; NH_4N – 0.008 ± 0.39 ; NO_2N $< 0.002 \pm 0.067$; NO_3N $< 0.20 \pm 0.89$; PO_4P $< 0.010 \pm 0.317$; total P – $< 0.010 \pm 0.364$; total N $< 0.5 \pm 4.1$.

Cylindrospermopsis raciborskii

(WOLOSZYNSKA) SEENAYYA & SUBB RAJU

[Syn.: *Anabaenopsis raciborskii*

WOLOSZYNSKA]



Habitat: occurs in the plankton of eutrophic lakes and reservoirs.

Toxin-

producing populations are known to exist.

Distribution in Bulgaria: middle and small semi-mountain reservoirs in Pontic province; middle and small semi-mountain reservoirs in Eastern Balkans; small and middle lowland reservoirs in Pontic province (L12, L13, L16). In the current study it was found and documented in reservoirs Drenovets, Smirnenski (Lomtsi), Kovachitsa, Telish, Valchovets, Kamenets, Boyka, Aheloy and Ovchi kladenets.

Abiotic parameters: t° – $10.2 \pm 27.9^{\circ}\text{C}$; $\%p\text{O}_2$ – 48.3 ± 123.3 ; pH – 8.1 ± 9.5 ; ε – 241 ± 813 ; NH_4N – 0.01 ± 0.39 ; NO_2N – 0.002 ± 0.02 ; NO_3N $< 0.20 \pm 0.28$; PO_4P $< 0.010 \pm 0.044$; total P – 0.047 ± 0.116 ; total N $< 0.5 \pm 2.84$.

Raphidiopsis mediterranea SKUJA



Habitat: occurs in the plankton of standing water basins.

Distribution in Bulgaria: lowland and semi-mountain

natural lakes and swamps in Pontic province; middle and small semi-mountains reservoirs in Pontic province; middle and small semi-mountain reservoirs in Eastern Balkans; small and middle lowland reservoirs in Pontic province (L4, L12, L13,

L16). In the current study it was found and documented in reservoirs Rabisha, Kovachitsa, Barzina, Asparuhov val, Enitsa, Krushovitsa, Valchovets, Kavatsite, Boyka, Baniska, Daskal Atanasovo, Ovchi kladenets and Pchelina.

Abiotic parameters: t° – $9.2 \pm 27.9^{\circ}\text{C}$; $\%p\text{O}_2$ – $44. \pm 214$; pH – 8 ± 9.55 ; ε – 202 ± 1044 ; NH_4N – 0.019 ± 1.55 ; NO_2N – 0.002 ± 0.067 ; NO_3N $< 0.20 \pm 0.81$; PO_4P $< 0.010 \pm 0.039$; total P – 0.017 ± 0.202 ; total N $< 0.5 \pm 4.1$

The analysis of the results showed that most common taxa from the *Nostocaceae* family are genus *Aphanizomenon* (FQ=55%), followed by genus *Anabaena* (FQ=25%), *Raphidiopsis* (FQ=20%), *Cylindrospermopsis* (FQ=14%) and *Anabaenopsis* (FQ=13%).

The frequency of occurrence of the species is presented in Fig. 1. As can be seen from the figure, the species with the highest frequency of occurrence is *Aphanizomenon flos-aquae*, followed by *Aphanizomenon elenkinii* and *Raphidiopsis mediterranea*. The rarest species was *Anabaena affinis*, found only in reservoir Studen kladenets.

The species *Aphanizomenon elenkinii*, *Aphanizomenon flos-aquae*, *Anabaena spiroides* and *Anabaena scheremetievi* were found in water basins, which are included in protected territories. Thus, this study fulfills one of the 10 directions of the Bulgarian algological studies, suggested by TEMNISKOVA et al. (2005).

With the established in the current study 9 species from order *Nostocales* belonging to 5 genera, we enrich the existing information about the distribution of the filamentous blue-green algae in the standing waters in Bulgaria.

References

- ANAGNOSTIDIS K., D. DANIELIDIS. 1982. Taxonomic observations on an *Oscillatoria* species (Prolificae-Section-Cyanophyta) from lake Amvrakia, Greece. - *Bot. Chrom.* 2 (2): 186-189.
- ANAGNOSTIDIS K., J. KOMÁREK. 1985. Modern approach to the classification system of cyanophytes. I - Introduction. - *Arch. Hydrobiol. Suppl.* 71, *Algological Studies*, 38/39: 291-302.

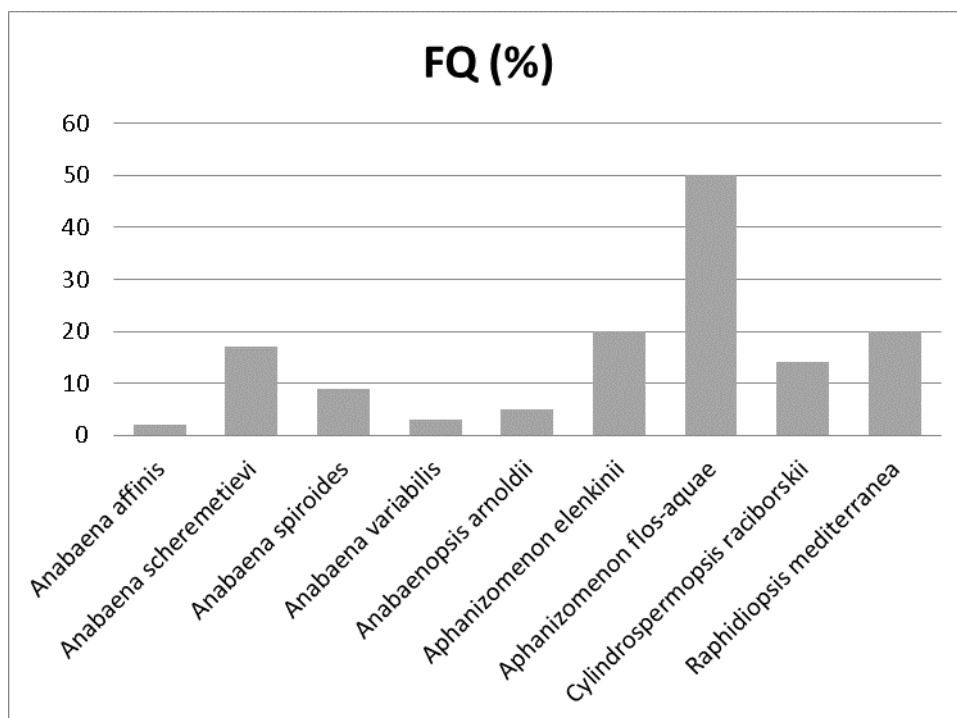


Fig. 1. Frequency of occurrence of filamentous blue-green algae from order *Nostocales* in Bulgarian standing water basins.

- BELKINOVA D., GECHIEVA, G., CHESHMEDJIEV, S., DIMITROVA-DYULGEROVA, I., MLADENOV, R., MARINOV, M., TENEVA, I., STOYANOV, P., IVANOV, P., MICHOV, S., PEHLIVANOV, L., VARADINOVA, E., KARAGYOZOVA, T., VASILEV, M., APOSTOLU, A., VELKOV, B. PAVLOVA, M. 2013. *Biological analysis and ecological status assessment of Bulgarian surface water ecosystems*. Press Univ. P. Hilendarski. Plovdiv. 234 p.
- BESHKOVA M.B., KALCHEV, R., BOTEV, I. 2007. Bulgarian water reservoirs: Phytoplankton and related physical and chemical factors. - *Journal of Balkan Ecology*, 10: 13-28.
- ECONOMOU-AMILLI A., M. ROUSSOMOUSTAKAKI. 1984. Structural aspects of the adaptation of some blue-green algae and diatoms to desiccation. - In: Margaris, N.S., Arianoutsou-Faraggitaki, M. & Oechel, W.C. (eds.), *Being alive on land*, pp. 103-114, Junk Publ., The Hague-Boston-Lancaster.
- HALLFORS G. 1984. Filamentous rock-pool algae in the Tvärminne archipelago, S. coast of Finland. - *Acta bot. fenn.*, 126: 1-111.
- JOHN D.M., WHITTON, B.A., BROOK, A.J. 2003. *The Freshwater Algal Flora of the British Isles. An Identification Guide to Freshwater and Terrestrial Algae*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- KOMÁREK J., L. KOVÁČIK. 1987. Revision of several species of the genus *Homoeothrix* (Cyanophytes). - *Preslia (Praha)*, 59: 229-242.
- KOMÁREK J. 1985. Do all cyanophytes have a cosmopolitan distribution? Survey of the freshwater cyanophyte flora of Cuba. - *Arch. Hydrobiol./Algolog. Stud.*, 38/39: 359-386.
- SKULBERG O.M., R. SKULBERG. 1985. Planktic species of *Oscillatoria* (Cyanophyceae) from Norway. Characterization and classification. - *Arch. Hydrobiol./Algolog. Stud.*, 38/39: 157-174.

- STOYNEVA M.P., D. TEMNISKOVA-TOPALOVA. 2007. Cyanoprokaryotes and Algae of non-lotic Bulgarian Wetlands. - In: Michev, T.M., Stoyneva, M.P. (eds.). *Inventory of Bulgarian wetlands and their biodiversity. Part 1: Non-Lotic Wetlands*. Publ. House Elsi-M, Sofia, pp. 155-167.
- TEMNISKOVA D., KIRJAKOV, I., MONCHEVA, S., STOYNEVA, M., MLADENOV, R., BELKINOVA, D., STANCHEVA, R., IVANOV, P. 2005. Biodiversity of the algae in Bulgaria - In: Petrova, A. (ed.). *Current state of Bulgarian biodiversity*, Sofia: 11-36 (in Bulgarian, summ. Engl.).
- TEMNISKOVA D., M. STOYNEVA. 2011. *Algae*. Part 2. Pensoft, 513-1040, ISBN 978-954-642-607-9
- TENEVA I., BASHEVA, D., BELKINOVA, D., DIMITROVA-DYULGEROVA, I., MLADENOV, R., DZHAMBASOV, B. 2011. Study of the qualitative and quantitative composition of the blue-green algae (Cyanoprokaryota), presence of cyanotoxins and heavy metals in Studen kladenets Reservoir. - *Trav. Scien. d'Univ. De Plovdiv Plantarum.*, 41(6): 89-124.
- TENEVA I., BELKINOVA, D., DIMITROVA-DYULGEROVA, I., VLAKNOVA, M., MLADENOV, R. 2010a. Composition and Toxic Potencial of Cyanoprokaryota in Vacha Dam (Bulgaria). - *Biotechnology & Biotechnological Equipment*, 24/2010/SE, Second Balkan Conference on Biology, Special Edition/On-line 50 Years University of Plovdiv, Plovdiv: 26-32.
- TENEVA I., MLADENOV, R., BELKINOVA, D., DIMITROVA-DYULGEROVA, I., DZHAMBASOV, B. 2010b. Phytoplankton community of the drinking water supply reservoir Borovitsa [South Bulgaria] with an emphasis on cyanotoxins and water quality. - *Cent. Eur. J. Biol.*, 5(2): 231-239.
- TSANEV A., D. BELKINOVA. 2009. Research on the Phytoplankton of Ivaylovgrad Reservoir (Eastern Rhodopes Mts., Bulgaria). - In: Velcheva, I. et al. (eds). *Proceedings of the Anniversary Scientific Conference of Ecology*, November 1st 2008, Plovdiv, pp. 485-493.

Received: 21.10.2013

Accepted: 11.11.2013

New Data on the Vertical Distribution of Some Species of the Flora in Bulgaria

Alexander Tashev¹, Koycho Koev², Nikolay Tashev¹, Stoyan Georgiev^{3}*

1 - Department of Dendrology, Faculty of Forestry, University of Forestry,
10 Kl. Ochridski Blvd., Sofia 1756, BULGARIA

2 - Plovdiv University, Plovdiv, Bulgaria, Faculty of Biology,
24 Tsar Asen Str., 4000 - Plovdiv, BULGARIA

3 - Agricultural University - Plovdiv, Faculty of Plant protection,
12 Mendeleev Blvd., 4000 Plovdiv, BULGARIA

Corresponding author: stgeorgiev@abv.bg

Abstract. During field studies in different floristic regions of Bulgaria in the period 2006-2013, we found localities of *Stellaria alsine*, *Trifolium heldreichianum*, *Koeleria nitidula*, *Sieglingia decumbens*, *Stipa tirsia*, *Verbascum formanekii*, *Pedicularis leucodon*, *Saxifraga sibirnyi*, *Inula aschersoniana* and *Scilla bifolia* that expand our knowledge of the vertical distribution of these species in Bulgaria, and hence their ecological niche in the country.

Key words: plant species, vertical distribution, new data, Bulgaria

Introduction

The vertical distribution of each plant species provides valuable information about its ecological requirements and it is cited in all "Identification handbooks", "Synopsis of the flora", "Checklists" and "Floras". Until 1967 vertical distribution of species of the flora of Bulgaria was approximately marked in the reference publications with digits from 1 to 3 (STOYANOV & STEFANOV, 1948; STOYANOV *et al.*, 1966-1967). Digit 1 means that the species is spread in the lower or oak belt, which lies approximately between 0 and 1000 m altitude, digit 2 indicates that the species is spread in the mountain belt, roughly between 1000 and 2000 m altitude, and digit 3 indicates species distribution in highland (sub-alpine and alpine) zone, i.e. higher than 2000 m a. s. l. When the species occurs in more than one zone, combinations of digits are used. A dash before the digits 2 (-2) and 3 (-3) means that this species can be

found below 2000 and 3000 m altitude, respectively, and a dash after the digits 1 (1-) and 2 (2-) indicates that the species is up and above 1000, or 2000 m altitude, respectively. These markings give approximate notion about the species' vertical distribution and for many species it had never been mentioned. In the multivolume edition of the Flora of Bulgaria (YORDANOV, ed. 1963-1979; VELCHEV, ed. 1982-1989; KOZHUHAROV, ed. 1995; KOZHUHAROV, ANCHEV, eds. 2012), the vertical distribution was indicated with real altitudes, but most often only the upper limit of species distribution was specified. "Identification Guide to higher plants in Bulgaria" (KOZHUHAROV, ed. 1992) and "Identification Guide to the plants in Bulgaria" (DELIPAVLOV & CHESHMEDZHIEV, eds. 2003, 2011) indicated altitudinal distribution of the species by specific numbers, because of dividing the altitude by 1000. Dashes were

also used before or after the altitudes, like in the older literature sources; for some species the altitudinal range was listed as well.

Since 2001, a major and most accurate reference source for the vertical distribution of plant species has become the "Conspectus of the Bulgarian vascular flora", compiled by a group of Bulgarian botanists. Conspectus already had four editions, which is due to the rapid accumulation of information about the floristic richness and distribution of plant species in Bulgaria (DIMITROV, ed. 2001; 2002; ASSYOV & PETROVA eds. 2006; 2012). For example, the first edition included 3807 species of higher plants, while in the fourth edition they were 4102, i.e. 295 plant species have been added to the flora of Bulgaria, for only 11 year period. With a few exceptions, the "Conspectus" provides information about the range of altitudes (m) of distribution of each species. There are species, such as *Pseudotsuga menziesii* with no information about vertical distribution, because it has only recently been recognized as part of the adventitious flora of Bulgaria. (TASHEV *et al.*, 2012).

The purpose of the present work is to provide new data about the vertical distribution of some plants in Bulgaria, which could be considered in the next edition of the "Conspectus of the Bulgarian vascular flora" and in the publications elsewhere.

Materials and Methods

The data presented have been obtained during various floristic studies in the period 2006-2013. During our work, we paid special attention to the altitude, where plant species have been found, and if different from the well-known one, herbarium specimens were collected. The exact coordinates of localities and altitudes were scored by GPS. The plant names follow THE EURO + MED PLANTBASE – the information resource for Euro-Mediterranean plant diversity (2011) and ASSYOV & PETROVA (2012).

Results

Below we present descriptions of the new localities of species, found at altitudes not reported previously for the habitats of these species, thus representing new ecological niches. The following information is provided for each locality: floristic region and sub-region; geographic distribution, habitat, orography, exposition, slope, altitude, coordinates, date of collection and numbers of herbarium specimens in the Herbarium of the Institute of Biodiversity and ecosystem research – BAS (SOM). In some cases, floristic characteristic of the localities is provided. At the end we cite the references with altitudinal ranges of distribution different from these reported by us.

Caryophyllaceae

Stellaria alsine Grimm.

West Frontier Mountains. Mt Osogovo. locality Golyama chuka, in upland meadow, eastern exposition and inclination 5°, with *Luzula luzuloides* and *Lerchenfeldia flexuosa*, 1700 m a.s.l. (+200 m a.s.l.), 42°10'00.2"N, 22°35'56.5"E, 13.07.2011. coll. Al. Tashev (SOM 167596), D. Dimitrov (SOM 167613).

So far, in Bulgaria, the species has been known within the range of 1500 m a.s.l. (DELIPAVLOV *ed.*, 2011: 75; ASSYOV & PETROVA, 2012: 399).

Fabaceae

Trifolium heldreichianum Hausskn.

West Frontier Mountains. Mt Osogovo. locality Golyama chuka, in upland meadow, eastern exposition and inclination 5°, together with *Luzula luzuloides* and *Lerchenfeldia flexuosa*, 1700 m a.s.l. (+100 m a.s.l.), 42°10'00.2"N, 22°35'56.5"E, 13.07.2011. coll. Al. Tashev (SOM 167595).

So far, in Bulgaria, the species has been known within the range of 1600 m a.s.l. (DELIPAVLOV *ed.*, 2011: 217; ASSYOV & PETROVA, 2012: 421).

Poaceae

Koeleria nitidula Velen.

West Frontier Mountains. Mt Osogovo. Under peak Malak Ruen, in upland meadow, south-west exposition and inclination 2°, 2190 m a.s.l. (+1190 m a.s.l.), 42°09'43.0"N, 22°31'56.6"E, 13.07.2011. coll. D. Dimitrov (SOM 167620).

So far, in Bulgaria, the species has been known within the range of 900-1000 m a.s.l. (DELIPAVLOV ed., 2011: 501; ASSYOV & PETROVA, 2012: 247).

Sieglingia decumbens Bernh.

West Frontier Mountains. Mt Osogovo. Locality Kulin kamak., 1670 m a.s.l. (+170 m a.s.l.), 42°09'43.0"N, 22°31'56.6"E, 12.07.2011. coll. D. Dimitrov (SOM 167621).

So far, in Bulgaria, the species has been known within the range of 1500 m a.s.l. (DELIPAVLOV ed., 2011: 501; ASSYOV & PETROVA, 2012: 384).

Stipa tirsia Steven.

Rhodopi Mts (Central): Above the village Zhrebovo, on limestone rocks in the community of *Juniperus communis*. In the upper part of a slope, east-southeast exposition and inclination 15°, 1340 m a.s.l. (+240 m a.s.l.), KG-80, 41°34'19.8"N, 24°25'09.9"E, 7.09.2006. coll. Al. Tashev, A. Vitkova (SOM 164050, 164051).

This Euro-Asian species was reported from sea level to 700-1000 m a.s.l. (DELIPAVLOV ed., 2011: 515; ASSYOV & PETROVA, 2012: 401).

Scrophulariaceae

Verbascum formanekii Borbas ex Formanek

West Frontier Mountains. Mt Osogovo. Locality Mlachka reka, between a forest of *Fagus sylvatica* and a forest road on a slope, south-east exposition, inclination 15°, 1445 m a.s.l. (+445 m a.s.l.), 42°10'27.4"N, 22°36'34.8"E, 14.07.2011. coll. Al. Tashev (SOM 167599).

So far, this Bulgarian endemic species was reported up to 1000 m a.s.l. (DELIPAVLOV ed., 2011: 347; ASSYOV & PETROVA, 2012: 434).

Pedicularis leucodon Griseb.

West Frontier Mountains. Mt Osogovo. Under peak Malak Ruen, on upland meadow dominated by *Alchemilla* spp., on a slope, south-west exposition, inclination 30°, 2192 m a.s.l. (+1192 m a.s.l.), 42°09'43.0"N, 22°31'56.0"E, 14.07.2011. coll. Al. Tashev (SOM 167600).

So far, this Bulgarian endemic species has been known only at altitude up to 1000 m a.s.l. (DELIPAVLOV ed., 2011: 353; ASSYOV & PETROVA, 2012: 307).

Saxifragaceae

Saxifraga stribrnyi (Velen.) Podp.

Rhodopi Mts (Central): Between village Bachkovo and town Asenovgrad, on limestone terrain, on the right bank of the Chepelare river (Chaya). 245 m a.s.l. (-265 m a.s.l.), KG-82, 41°59'31.2"N, 24°52'28.1"E, 30.04.2008. coll. Al. Tashev (SOM 164668).

So far, this Bulgarian endemic species was reported at 500 – 2200 m a.s.l. (DELIPAVLOV ed., 2011: 169; ASSYOV & PETROVA, 2012: 368).

Asteraceae

Inula aschersoniana Steven.

Rhodopi Mts (Central): Above the village Zhrebovo, on limestone rocks in the community *Juniperus communis*. In the upper part of a slope, east-southeast exposition and inclination 15°, 1340 m a.s.l. (+240 m a.s.l.), KG-80, 41°34'19.8"N, 24°25'09.9"E, 7.09.2006. coll. Al. Tashev, A. Vitkova (SOM 163700).

So far, this Bulgarian endemic species was reported from sea level to 1000 m a.s.l. (DELIPAVLOV ed., 2011: 388; ASSYOV & PETROVA, 2012: 237).

Liliaceae

Scilla bifolia L.

The Tundja Hilly Plain: Ormana locality, close to the town of Yambol, in flooded forest in the community of *Quercus robur*, *Acer campestre*, *Cornus mas*, *Galanthus elwesii* etc. In a lowland forest, W-SW exposition and inclination 3°, 130 m a.s.l. (-870 m a.s.l.), 42°31'44.18"N, 26°31'13.3"E, 6.03.2013. coll.

Al. Tashev (SOM 169420, 169422).

In the herbarium of BAS (SOM) there are specimens of *Scilla bifolia*, without mentioning the altitude, but it is obviously far below 1000 m a.s.l. For example: *Strandzha*: By Tsarskoto kladenche, at the Veleka river, lands of the village Sinemorets. 23.03.1994. coll. Ant. Petrova & T. Meshinev (SOM 159188, 169422). *Black Sea Coast (South)*: On the north bank of the Ropotamo river, opposite the natural landmark "Lion's Head". 13.03.1978. coll. D. Peev (SOM 137155).

The fact that this species has been known for all floristic regions of Bulgaria, many of which are located in lowlands, it expressively shows that it is distributed in many places below 1000 m asl. So far, this Pontic sub-Mediterranean species has been reported from 1000 to 2000 m asl (ASSYOV & PETROVA, 2012: 371).

Conclusion

This work presents new data on the vertical distribution of 10 species from the Bulgarian flora that can expand our knowledge of their ecological niche. The data presented can be used in preparation of new publications about the flora in Bulgaria.

References

- ASSYOV B., A. PETROVA. (eds.). 2006. *Conspectus of the Bulgarian vascular flora*. Chorology and floral elements. Third revised and updated edition. Bulgarian Biodiversity Foundation, Sofia. 454 p.
- ASSYOV B., A. PETROVA. (eds.). 2012. *Conspectus of the Bulgarian vascular flora*. Chorology and floral elements. Fourth revised and updated edition. Bulgarian Biodiversity Foundation, Sofia. 490 p.
- DELIPAVLOV D., I. CHESHMEDJIEV. (eds.). 2011. *Handbook for identification of plants in Bulgaria*. Acad. ed. Agric. Univ., Plovdiv. 591 p.
- DIMITROV D. (ed.) 2001. *Conspectus of the Bulgarian vascular flora*. Chorology and floral elements. Bulgarian-Swiss Biodiversity Conservation Programme (BSBCP), Sofia. 406 p.
- DIMITROV D. (ed.) 2002. *Conspectus of the Bulgarian vascular flora*. Chorology and floral elements. Second revised and updated edition. BSBCP. Sofia. 424 p.
- KOZHUHAROV S. (ed.) 1992. *Field guide to the vascular plants in Bulgaria*. Nauka i izkustvo. Sofia. 788 p.
- KOZHUHAROV S. (ed.). 1995. *Flora of the Republic of Bulgaria*. Vol. 10. Published by BAS, Sofia. 431 p.
- KOZHUHAROV S., M. ANCHEV. (eds.) 2012. *Flora of the Republic of Bulgaria*. Vol. 11. Published by BAS. 527 p.
- STOYANOV N., B. STEFANOV, B. KITANOV. 1966-1967. *Flora of Bulgaria*. 4th edition. Vol. 1-2. Nauka i izkustvo. Sofia. 1326 p.
- STOYANOV N., B. STEFANOV. 1948. *Flora of Bulgaria*. 3rd edition. University Publishing House, Sofia. 1362 p.
- TASHEV A., K. KOEV, N. TASHEV. 2012. Reports 160-162. - In: Vladimirov, V., Dane, F. & Tan, K. (Eds). New floristic records in the Balkans: 20. - *Phytologia Balcanica*, 18(3): 359-361.
- THE EURO + MED PLANTBASE. 2011. The information resource for Euro-Mediterranean plant diversity. [<http://ww2.bgbm.org/EuroPlusMed/query.asp>]
- VELCHEV V. (ed.) 1982. *Flora of the Republic of Bulgaria*. Vol. 8. Published by BAS, Sofia. 520 p.
- VELCHEV V. (ed.) 1989. *Flora of the Republic of Bulgaria*. Vol. 9. Published by BAS, Sofia. 541 p.
- YORDANOV D. (ed.). 1963. *Flora of the Republic of Bulgaria*. Vol. 1. Published by BAS. Sofia. 509 p.
- YORDANOV D. (ed.). 1964. *Flora of the Republic of Bulgaria*. Vol. 2. Published by BAS. Sofia. 426 p.
- YORDANOV D. (ed.). 1966. *Flora of the Republic of Bulgaria*. Vol. 3. Published by BAS. Sofia. 638 p.
- YORDANOV D. (ed.). 1970. *Flora of the Republic of Bulgaria*. Vol. 4. Published by BAS. Sofia. 748 p.
- YORDANOV D. (ed.). 1973. *Flora of the Republic of Bulgaria*. Vol. 5. Published by BAS. Sofia. 444 p.

- YORDANOV D. (ed.). 1976. *Flora of the Republic of Bulgaria*. Vol. 6. Published by BAS. Sofia. 592 p.
- YORDANOV D. (ed.). 1979. *Flora of the Republic of Bulgaria*. Vol. 7. Published by BAS. Sofia. 530 p.

Received: 26.11.2013

Accepted: 18.12.2013

Content of Phenolic Compounds in the Genus Carduus L. from Bulgaria

Iliya Zhelev¹, Ivanka Dimitrova-Dyulgerova^{2},
Detelina Belkinova², Rumen Mladenov²*

1 - Department of Pharmaceutical sciences, Faculty of Pharmacy,
Medical University of Varna, 55 Marin Drinov str., 9000 Varna, BULGARIA

2 - Department of Botany and MTB, Faculty of Biology,
Plovdiv University „Paisii Hilendarski“, 24 Tzar Assen str., 4000 Plovdiv, BULGARIA

* Corresponding author: ivadim@uni-plovdiv.bg

Abstract. Phytochemical screening of the content of total polyphenols, flavonoids, phenolic acids and anthocyanins in Bulgarian *Carduus* L. species was carried out. The plant materials (inflorescences) from all of the 14 species found in Bulgaria has been collected from natural habitats from different floristic regions, during the period 2011-2013. Chemical analysis of the specimens was carried out in accordance with 11 Russian and 7 European Pharmacopoeia. For some of the plant species the obtained results are the first published data about content of phenolic compounds. The content of flavonoids (1,8-3,2%) and total phenols(1,7-2,3%) was higher in comparison with this of phenolic acids (0,6-2,4%) and anthocyanins (0,5-1,5%). The highest content of total phenols and antocyanins was determined in the *Carduus thracicus*. The three species *Carduus thoermeri*, *Carduus nutans* and *Carduus candicans* ssp. *globifer* were characterized with the highest content of flavonoids. The highest content of phenolic acids was determined in the *Carduus armatus*.

Key words: *Carduus*, phenolic compounds, phytochemical screening

Introduction

Medicinal plants constitute one of the main sources of new pharmaceuticals and healthcare products (DEMIRAY *et al.*, 2009). The role of medicinal plants in disease prevention or treatment been attributed to properties of their constituents, usually associated with a wide range of amphipathic molecules, broadly termed polyphenolic compounds (IVANOVA *et al.*, 2005).

Phenolics are broadly distributed in the plant kingdom and are the most abundant secondary metabolites of plants, with more than 8,000 phenolic structures currently known (DAI & MUMPER, 2010). Plant phenolics include the groups of phenolic

acids, flavonoids, antocyanins, highly polymerized substances such as tannins and some other compounds. These compounds exhibit a wide spectrum of medicinal properties, such as anti-allergic, anti-inflammatory, anti-microbial, anti-thrombotic, cardio-protective and vasodilatory effects (BALASUNDRAM & SAMMAR, 2006).

Flavonoids are the most abundant polyphenols in plants, sub-divided into six subgroups: flavones, flavonols, flavanols, flavanones, isoflavones, and anthocyanins (D'ARCHIVIO *et al.*, 2007). Flavonoids possess a wide spectrum of biological activities in cardio vascular system and they are potential blood circulation enhancers in the

brain (SHOHAIB *et al.*, 2011). Antocyanins are water-soluble pigments, being the most reduced flavonoids. Anthocyanins occur in all tissues of plants, including leaves, stems, roots, flowers and fruits (ELOMAA *et al.*, 2003). One of the most prominent property of the antocyanins is their excellent radical scavenging ability, intimately connected with their oxidation/reduction potential (YOUDIM *et al.*, 2000). The role of anthocyanins in cardiovascular disease protection is strongly linked to oxidative stress protection too (KONG *et al.*, 2003).

Phenolic acids, an other part of phenolic compounds, have attracted considerable interest in the past few years due to their strong antioxidant activities against free radicals (ACIKARA *et al.*, 2013). Free radicals are the cause of many chronic diseases such as cancer, cardiovascular diseases, inflammation, brain dysfunction (GRUZ *et al.*, 2011; KAMATOU *et al.*, 2010). Phenolic acids also exhibit antibacterial, antipyretic, antirheumatic activities (MATTILA & HELLSTRÖM, 2007; MARKOWSKI *et al.*, 1998). Ferulic and sinapic acids, like phenolic acids, are antioxidants (IBTISSEM *et al.*, 2012). They exhibit direct antitumor activity against breast (GELINAS & MCKINNON, 2006) and liver cancer (BEEJMOHUN & FLINIAUX, 2007). Ferulic acid also may be effective in preventing cancer induced by exposure to carcinogenic compounds (QUINDE-AXTELL & BAIK, 2006).

The genus *Carduus* is presented in the Bulgarian flora by 14 species, 5 of which are endemic (STOJANOV *et al.*, 1967; DELIPAVLOV & CHESHMEDZHIEV, 2003; TUTIN *et al.*, 1976). The species *Carduus acanthoides* (Plumeless thistle) is used in traditional medicine as a diuretic, cardiotonic, sedative and anti-hemorrhoidal remedy (PETKOV, 1982).

Of the secondary metabolites contained in *Carduus* species, the flavonoids are the group, which has been most studied, regarding mostly their qualitative composition (HARBORNE, 1977; AMER *et al.*, 1985; HEDIN & WAAGE, 1986; BAIN & DESROCHERS, 1988; FERNANDEZ *et al.*, 1991; EL-LAKANY *et al.*, 1997; SIMMONDS & GRAYER, 1999; WILLIAMSON *et al.*, 1999; JORDON-THADEN & LOUDA, 2003;

TERENTJEVA & KRASNOV, 2003; ZHANG *et al.*, 2001; XIE *et al.*, 2005; JEONG *et al.*, 2008). Phytochemical studies on *Carduus getulus* revealed the presence of steroids and triterpenoid constituents as well (ABDEL-SALAM *et al.*, 1982). Other authors reported alkaloids and phenolic acids, lignans and coumarins for the species *Carduus acanthoides*, *Carduus crispus* and *Carduus nutans*. (FRYDMAN & DEULOFEU, 1962; ZHANG *et al.*, 2001, 2002; TERENTJEVA & KRASNOV, 2003; XIE & JIA, 2004). Our previous studies of six different *Carduus* species showed significant levels of total phenols and flavonoids (ZHELEVA-DIMITROVA *et al.*, 2011).

Considering the fact that the phenolic compounds contribute most commonly to the biological activity of various medicinal plants, the objective of the present work was phytochemical screening for the main phenolic compounds content, in particular total phenols, flavonoids, phenolic acids and anthocyanins in the Bulgarian *Carduus* species.

Material and Methods

Plant material. The plant material (inflorescences) was collected from natural habitats, during the period 2011-2013, from all fourteen species of the genus *Carduus*, found in Bulgaria (Table 1). Voucher specimens of the studied species were deposited in a herbarium at the Agriculture University of Plovdiv, Bulgaria (Herbarium SOA).

Quantification of total phenols. The determination of total phenols in the plant drugs was performed according to the EUROPEAN PHARMACOPOEIA 7 (2011a) involving Folin-Chiocalteu reagent and pyrogallol as standard. The analyses were carried out at 760 nm. The measurements were carried out using an Ultraspec 3300 pro UV/VIS spectrophotometer (USA). All determinations were performed in triplicate (n=3).

Quantification of flavonoids. The content of the flavonoids in the plant material was spectrophotometrically determined at 430 nm by creating a complex with $AlCl_3$

according to the RUSSIAN PHARMACOPOEIA 11 (1990). The content of flavonoids was calculated as quercetin. The measurements were carried out using a Ultraspec 3300 pro UV/VIS spectrophotometer (USA). All determinations were performed in triplicate (n=3).

Quantification of phenolic acids. Determination of the total phenolic acids in the plant material was performed according to the EUROPEAN PHARMACOPOEIA 7 (2011b), using rosmarinic acid as a reference. The analyses were carried out at 505 nm. The measurements were carried out using

an Ultraspec 3300 pro UV/VIS spectrophotometer (USA). All determinations were performed in triplicate (n=3).

Quantification of anthocyanins. The determination of anthocyanins in the plant material was performed according to the EUROPEAN PHARMACOPOEIA 7 (2011c). The method comprises sequential extraction with ethanol and butanol. Cyanidin chloride was used as a standard. The analyses were carried out at 505 nm using an Ultraspec 3300 pro UV/VIS spectrophotometer (USA). All determinations were performed in triplicate (n=3).

Table 1. Collection locality, altitude and voucher specimen of the studied *Carduus* species

| Species | Collection locality, Floristic region in Bulgaria | Altitude (m) | Voucher specimen in Herbarium SOA-Plovdiv |
|--|--|-----------------|--|
| <i>C. acanthoides</i> L. | Trigrad, Rhodopes Mountains (middle) | 1100 m | 059719 |
| <i>C. acicularis</i> Betrol. (<i>C. argentatus</i>) | Tzarevo, Black Sea Coast (southern) | 30 m | 059650 |
| <i>C. armatus</i> Boiss. & Heldr. (<i>C. tmoleus</i> ssp. <i>armatus</i>) | "Balgarka" Nature park, Balkan Range (middle) | 1415 m | 059781 |
| <i>C. candicans</i> Waldst. & Kit. ssp. <i>globifer</i> (Velen.) Kazmi | Starosel, Thracian valley | 349 m | 059723 |
| <i>C. carduelis</i> (L.) Gren. (<i>C. alpestris</i>) | Yundola, Rila Mountains | 1510 m | 059779 |
| <i>C. crispus</i> L. | Ivanski, Northeast Bulgaria | 92 m | 059725 |
| <i>C. hamulosus</i> Ehrh. | Narechen, Rhodopes Mountains (middle) | 588 m | 059644 |
| <i>C. kernerii</i> Simonkai ssp. <i>austro-orientalis</i> Franco (<i>C. scardicus</i>) | Beglika, Rhodopes Mountains (western) | 1550 m | 059651 |
| <i>C. nutans</i> L. | Arkutino, Black sea Coast (southern) | 30 m | 059660 |
| <i>C. personata</i> (L.) Jacq. | "Balgarka" Nature park, Balkan Range (middle) | 815 m | 059780 |
| <i>C. pycnocephalus</i> L. | Carevo, Black Sea Coast (southern) | 30 m | 059649 |
| <i>C. rhodopaeus</i> Velen. (<i>C. adpressus</i> ssp. r.) | Rozhen, Rhodopes Mountains (middle) | 1431 m | 059776 |
| <i>C. thoermeri</i> Wienm. (<i>C. leiophyllus</i>) | Rozhen, Rhodopes Mountains (middle) | 1465 m | 059777 |
| <i>C. thracicus</i> Hayek. | Tzatzarovci, Rhodopes Mountains (middle) | 956 m | 059773 |

Results and Discussion

Content of total polyphenols. The amount of total polyphenols (including all water soluble phenolic compounds in plant) was expressed as pyrogallol equivalent in % (Fig. 1). The amounts ranged from 1,72% to 2,25%. Species, characterised by higher contents of these substances were *C. thracicus* (2.25%), followed by *C. armatus* (2,12 %) and *C. nutans* (1,97 %). In most of the investigated species contents of total

polyphenols between 1,7 - 1,8% was established.

The established quantities of total phenols in the studied genus *Carduus* were similar to those reported for the closely related genera *Silybum* (WOJDYŁO *et al.*, 2007) and *Centaurea* (EROL-DAYI *et al.* 2011). Relatively lower values were determined by NAZARUK (2008) - 0,012 - 0,8% and YIN *et al.* (2008) - 0,022 % for species of the genus *Cirsium*. The obtained results revealed that

the Bulgarian *Carduus* species have good content of these valuable biologically active ingredients, confirming our previous data for six *Carduus* species (ZHELEVA-DIMITROVA *et al.*, 2011), as well as the fact that the environmental conditions of growth location do not significantly affect the accumulation of common water-soluble polyphenols in a genus *Carduus* (ZHELEV *et al.*, 2011).

Content of flavonoids. The phytochemical analysis for flavonoid content showed that this group of phenolic compounds was predominant in the studied *Carduus* species - from 1.78% to 3.20% (Fig. 2). *C. thoermeri* showed the highest flavonoid content of 3.20%, followed by *C. nutans* (3.00%) and *C. candicans* ssp. *globifer* (2.95%). Other species, with flavonoid contents more than 2% in descending order were *C. pycnocephalus*, *C. crispus*, *C. acanthoides*, *C. kernerii* ssp. *austro-orientalis* and *C. thracicus*.

Among the investigated phenolic compounds in the studied plant species the presence of flavonoids was established as predominant, although they are part of the total phenolic compounds group. This might be explained by the different extracting solvents - the polyphenols determination was carried out in the water extracts where the most flavonoids are not soluble. For quantification of the flavonoids 90% ethanol was used. More than a half of the studied species demonstrated significant

levels of flavonoids, which confirm our previously reported results, especially for *C. thoermeri*, *C. nutans* and *C. candicans* ssp. *globifer* (ZHELEV *et al.*, 2011; ZHELEVA-DIMITROVA *et al.*, 2011). The quantitative accumulation of total flavonoids is influenced not only by the species differences, but also by the conditions of growth locations (ZHELEV *et al.*, 2011). In comparison, study of NAZARUK & SZOKA (2009) on species from the related genus *Cirsium* show significant lower values in range from 0.016 to 0,07%, compared to 2.31% flavonoids in *Cirsium japonicum* (Yin *et al.*, 2008).

Content of phenolic acids. Research on the quantity of phenolic acids has been carried out for the first time for the genus *Carduus*. The obtained results showed that this group of phenols varies in wide range 0,57% - 2,43% (Fig. 3). Among the investigated plants with higher content (more than 2%) were established to be *C. armatus* (2,43%), *C. personata* (2,15%), *C. hamulosus* (2,03%) and *C. carduelis* (1,96%). In comparison lower values of phenolic acids were reported by NAZARUK & SZOKA (2009) in species of the genus *Cirsium* 0,15% - 1,31%.

Content of anthocyanins. Anthocyanins, the most reduced flavonoids, were presented in *Carduus* inflorescences in range from 0.47% to 1.45% (Fig. 4) as *Carduus thracicus* was the species with the highest established amount of these purple or blue pigments. Among

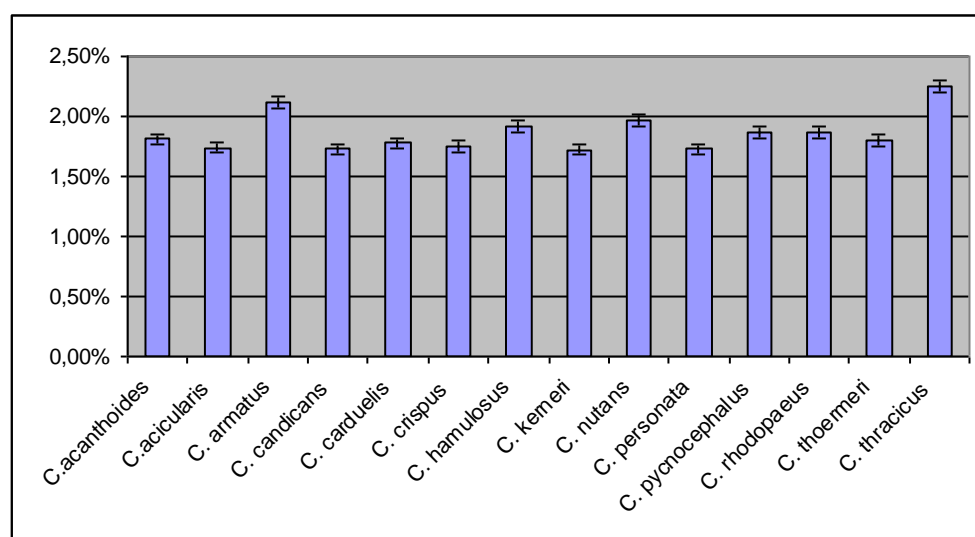


Fig. 1. Content of total water soluble polyphenols in Bulgarian *Carduus* species (%).

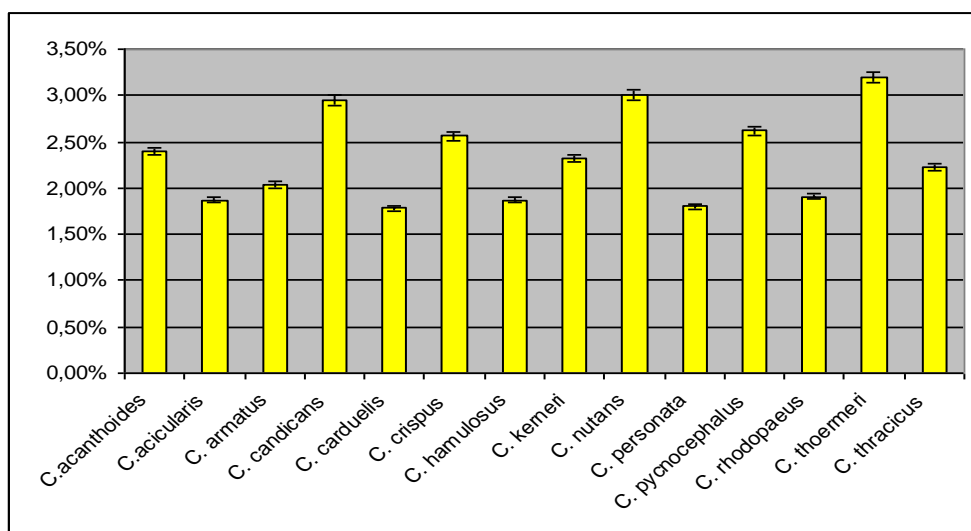


Fig 2. Content of flavonoids in Bulgarian *Carduus* species (%).

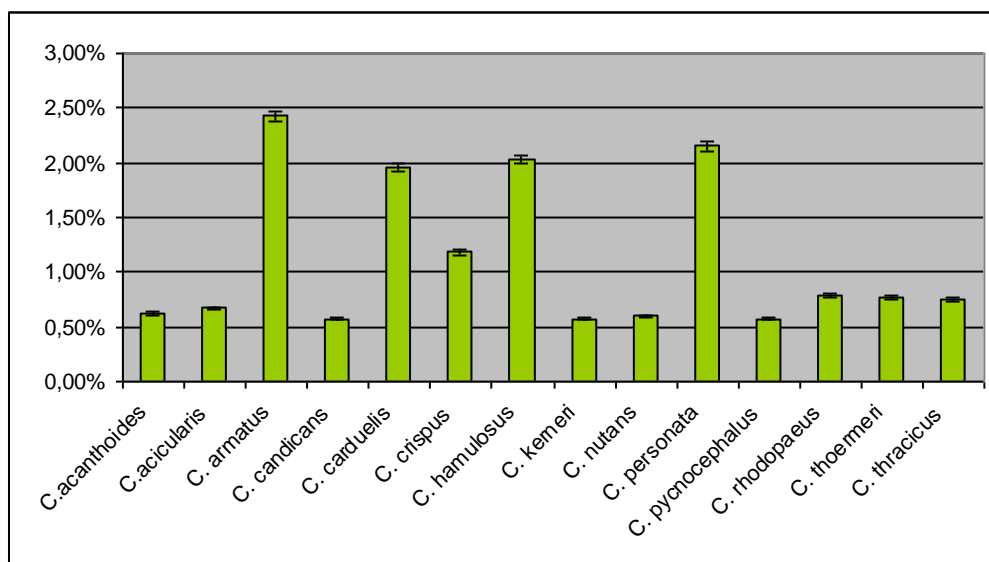


Fig. 3. Content of phenolic acids in Bulgarian *Carduus* species (%)

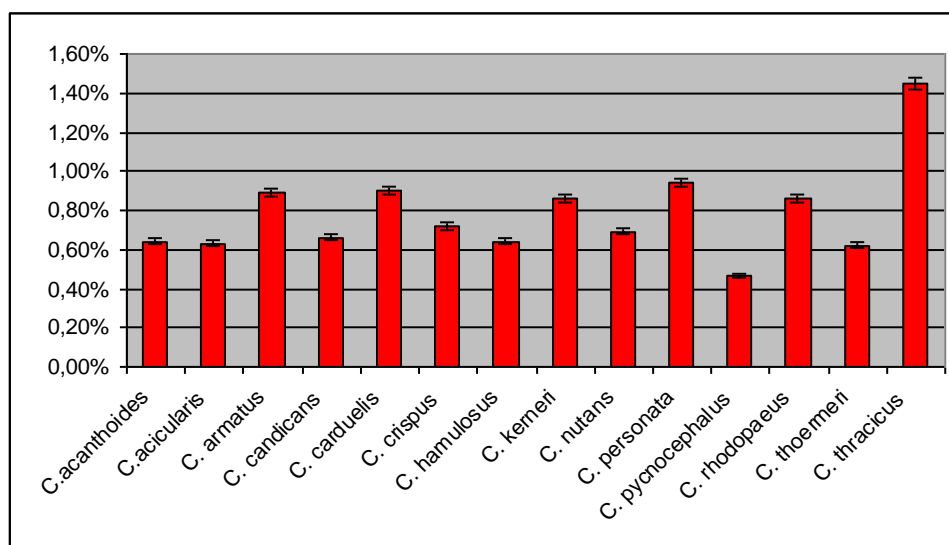


Fig 4. Content of anthocyanins in Bulgarian *Carduus* species (%)

the investigated plants with anthocyanins content in range of 1% were *C. personata* (0.94%), *C. carduelis* (0.90%), *C. armatus* (0.89%), *C. rhodopaeus* and *C. kernerii* (0.86% both).

It is notable that plant species from mountain areas at the above 800m altitude, contained higher quantities of these substances. However, comparison of the results is not possible, because there are no previous data on anthocyanins content in *Carduus* genus and related genera at all.

The investigations of other researchers conducted on phenolic compounds content were mainly related to their good antioxidant properties (DEMIRAY *et al.*, 2009; DAI & MUMPER, 2010; MIHAYLOVA *et al.*, 2013). Our previous study on six *Carduus* species showed that all tested extracts exhibit significant antioxidant activity (ZHELEVA-DIMITROVA *et al.*, 2011). The antioxidant activity values for *C. thoermeri*, *C. candicans* ssp. *globifer* and *C. nutans* were similar compared to the standard compound (L-ascorbic acid). This could be an objective for further investigations on the qualitative composition and biological activity of the investigated groups of phenolic compounds in the species of this genus.

Conclusions

In summary, as a result of the conducted phytochemical screening of genus *Carduus* in Bulgaria in terms of main phenolic compounds content, their presence in the *Carduus* inflorescences was established. Flavonoids and total phenols were revealed as dominant constituents, followed by phenolic acids and anthocyanins. Species with the highest amount of these valuable biologically-active substances were *Carduus thoermeri*, *Carduus nutans*, *Carduus candicans* ssp. *globifer*, *Carduus thracicus* and *Carduus armatus*.

The present study provides for the first time scientific data for the quantity of the phenolic acids and anthocyanins occurring in all Bulgarian *Carduus* species. The total polyphenols and flavonoids content have been also studied for the first time for the

mentioned species - *C. armatus*, *C. carduelis*, *C. hamulosus*, *C. rhodopaeus* and *C. thracicus*, respectively.

References

- ABDEL-SALAM N.A., Z.F. MAHMOND, R. ABDEL-HAMID, S.M. KHAFAGY. 1982. The flavonoid, steroid and triterpenoid constituents of *Carduus getulus* Pomel (*Compositae*). - *Egyptian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 23(1-4): 199–202.
- ACIKARA Ö.B., G.S. CITOGLU, A.M. GENCLER-OZKAN. 2013. Qualitative and quantitative analysis of phenolic acids in *Scorzonera tomentosa* L. - *Turkish Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 10(1): 1-8.
- AMER M.M.A., O.M. SALAMA, A.A. OMAR. 1985. Flavonoids of *Carduus pycnocephalus*. - *Fitoterapia*, 56 (1): 61.
- BAIN J.F., A.M. DESROCHERS. 1988. Flavonoids of *Carduus nutans* and *Carduus acanthoides*. - *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology*, 16 (3): 265-268.
- BALASUNDRAM K. S., S. SAMMAR. 2006. Phenolic compounds in plants and agri-industrial by-products: Antioxidant activity, occurrence, and potential uses. - *Food Chemistry*, 68:191–203.
- BEEJMOHUN V., O. FLINIAUX. 2007. Microwave-assisted extraction of the main phenolic compounds in flaxseed. - *Phytochemical Analysis*, 18 (4): 275–285.
- DAI J., R. J. MUMPER. 2010. Plant Phenolics: Extraction, Analysis and Their Antioxidant and Anticancer Properties. - *Molecules*, 15: 7313-7352.
- D'ARCHIVIO M., C. FILESI, R. DI BENEDETTO, R.GARGIULO, C. GIOVANNINI, R.MASELLA. 2007. Polyphenols, dietary sources and bioavailability. - *Annali dell'Istituto Superiore di Sanità*, 43: 348-361.
- DELIPAVLOV D., I. CHESHMEDZHIEV. 2003. (Ed.): Key to the plants in Bulgaria. Plovdiv (Bulgaria). Acad. Publ. House Agric. Univ., pp. 405-407. (in Bulgarian)

- DEMIRAY S., M.E. PINTADO, P.M.L. CASTRO. 2009. Evaluation of phenolic profiles and antioxidant activities of Turkish medicinal plants: *Tilia argentea*, *Crataegi folium* leaves and *Polygonum bistorta* roots. *World Academy of Science, - Engineering and Technology*, 54: 307-312.
- EL-LAKANY A. M., M. S. ABDEL-KADER, H. M. HAMMODA, N. M. GHAZY, Z. F. MAHMOUD. 1997. A new flavone glycoside with antimicrobial activity from *Carduus pycnocephalus* L. - *Pharmazie*, 52(1): 78-79.
- ELOMAA P., A. UIMARI, M. MEHTO, V. A. ALBERT, R. LAITINEN, T.H. TEERI. 2003. Activation of Anthocyanin Biosynthesis in *Gerbera hybrida* (Asteraceae) Suggests Conserved Protein-Protein and Protein-Promoter Interactions between the Anciently Diverged Monocots and Eudicots. - *Plant Physiology*, 133(4): 1831-1842.
- EROL-DAYI Ö., PEKMEZ M., BONA M., ARASPERK A., ARDA N. 2011. Total Phenolic Contents, Antioxidant Activities and Cytotoxicity of Three *Centaurea* Species: *C. calcitrapa* subsp. *calcitrapa*, *C. ptosimopappa* and *C. spicata*. - *Free Radicals and Antioxidants*, 1(2):31-36.
- EUROPEAN PHARMACOPOEIA. 2011^a. 7th Ed, Strasbourg: Council of Europe (COE) - European Directorate for the Quality of Medicines (EDQM), 1: 243 p.
- EUROPEAN PHARMACOPOEIA. 2011^b. 7th Ed, Strasbourg: Council of Europe (COE) - European Directorate for the Quality of Medicines (EDQM), 1: 1148 p.
- EUROPEAN PHARMACOPOEIA 2011^c. 7th Ed, Strasbourg: Council of Europe (COE) - European Directorate for the Quality of Medicines (EDQM), 1: 1227 p.
- FERNANDEZ I., B. GARCIA, J. R. PEDRO, A.VAREA. 1991. Lignans and flavonoids from *Carduus assoi*. - *Phytochemistry*, 30(3): 1030-1032.
- FRYDMAN B., V. DEULOFEU. 1962. Studies on Argentina plants - XIX Alkaloids from *Carduus acanthoides* L. structure of acanthoine and acanthoidine and synthesis of racemic acanthoidine. - *Tetrahedron*, 18: 1063-1072.
- GELINAS P., C.M. MCKINNON. 2006. Effect of wheat variety, farming site, and bread-baking on total phenolics. - *International Journal of Food Science and Technology*, 41 (3): 329-332.
- GRUZ J., F.A. AYAZ, H. TORUN, M. STRNAD. 2011. Phenolic acid content and radical scavenging activity of extracts from medlar (*Mespilus germanica* L.) fruit at different stages of ripening. - *Food Chemistry*, 124: 271-277.
- HARBORNE J. B. 1977. Flavonoid profiles in the Compositae. In: Heywood V. H., J. B. Harborne and B. L. Turner (Ed.): *The Biology and Chemistry of the Compositae*. London. Academic Press, pp. 359-384.
- HEDIN P. A., S. K. WAAGE. 1986. Roles of flavonoids in plant resistance to insects. In: Cody V., E. Middleton, J. B. Harborne (Ed.): *Plant Flavonoids in Biology and Medicine, Biochemical, Pharmacological and Structure-Activity Relationships*. New York. Alan R. Liss, pp. 87-100.
- JEONG DA M., H. A. JUNG, J. S. CHOI. 2008. Comparative antioxidant activity and HPLC profiles of some selected Korean thistles. - *Archives of Pharmacol Research*, 31(1): 28-33.
- JORDON-THADEN I. E., S. M. LOUDA. 2003. Chemistry of *Cirsium* and *Carduus*: A role in ecological risk assessment for biological control of weeds? - *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology*, 31(12):1353-1396.
- IBTISSEM B., C. ABDELLELY, S. SFAR. 2012. Antioxidant and Antibacterial Properties of *Mesembryanthemum crystallinum* and *Carpobrotus edulis* Extracts. - *Advances in Chemical Engineering and Science*, 2(3): 359-365.
- IVANOVA D., D. GEROVA, T. CHERVENKOV, T. YANKOVA. 2005. Polyphenols and antioxidant capacity of Bulgarian medicinal plants. - *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 97(1-2):145-150.
- KAMATOU G.P.P., A.M. VILJOEN, P. STEENKAMP. 2010. Antioxidant, anti-inflammatory activities and HPLC analysis of South African *Salvia* species. - *Food Chemistry*, 119: 684-688.

- KONG J.M, L.S. CHIA, N.K. GOH, T.F. CHIA, R. BROUILLARD. 2003.. Analysis and biological activities of anthocyanins. - *Phytochemistry*, 64(5):923-933.
- QUINDE-AXTELL Z., B. K. BAIK. 2006. Phenolic Compounds of Barley Grain and Their Implication in Food Product Discoloration. - *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 54(26): 9978-9984.
- MATTILA P. J.HELLSTRÖM. 2007. Phenolic acids in potatoes, vegetables and some of their products, - *Journal of Food Composition Analysis*, 20: 152-160.
- MARKOWSKI W., L.K. CZAPINSKA, A.J. JOZEFczyk, K. GLOWNIAK. 1998. Separation and identification of phenolic acids from some of the Asteraceae family using HPLC with a diode array detector., - *Journal of Liquid Chromatography and Related Technologies*, 21: 2497-2507.
- MIHAYLOVA D., L. GEORGIEVA, A. PAVLOV. 2013. *In vitro* antioxidant activity and phenolic composition of *Nepeta cataria* L. extracts.- *International Journal of Agricultural Science and Technology*, 1(4): 74-79.
- NAZARUK J. 2008.Antioxidant activity and total phenolic content in *Cirsium* five species from north-east region of Poland. - *Fitoterapia*, 79(3):194-196.
- NAZARUK J., Ł. SZOKA . 2009. The qualitative and quantitative analysis of phenolic acids and flavonoids in *Cirsium* sp. - *Herba Polonica*, 55(4): 32-37.
- PETKOV V. 1982. Modern phytotherapy. Sofia. State Publishing House "Medicina i fizkultura". 513 p. (in Bulgarian)
- RUSSIAN PHARMAKOPOEIA. 1990. 11th ed., Moscow, Russia, pp. 323-325.
- SIMMONDS M. J., R. J. GRAYER. 1999. Drug discovery and development. In: Walton N. J. and D. E. Brown (Ed.): Chemicals From Plants, Perspectives on Plant Secondary Products. London. Imperial College Press, pp. 215-249.
- SHOHAIB.T, M.SHAFIQUE, N. DHANYA, M.C.DIVAKAR. 2011. Importance of flavonoides in therapeutics, - *HYGEIA- Journal for Drugs and Medicines*, 3(1):1-18.
- STOJANOV N., B. STEFANOV, B. KITANOV. 1967. Flora Bulgarica. 4 edition, Vol. 2. *Leguminosae to Compositae* Sofia. Nauka i Izkustvo. (in Bulgarian)
- TERENTJEVA S.V., E.A. KRASNOV. 2003.Coumarins and flavonoids of above-ground part of *Carduus crispus* L. and *Carduus nutans* L. - *Rastitelnye resursy*, 39(1): 55-64.
- TUTIN T.G., V.H. HEYWOOD, N.A. BURGESS, D.M. MOORE, D.H. VALENTINE, S.M. WALTERS, D.A. WEBB. 1976. (Ed.): Flora Europaea. Vol. 4: *Plantaginaceae to Compositae* (and *Rubiaceae*). Cambridge (UK). Cambridge University Press.
- WILLIAMSON G., M. J. C. RHODES, A. J. PARR. 1999. Disease prevention and plant dietary substances. In: Walton N. J., D. E. Brown (Ed.): Chemicals from Plants, Perspectives on Plant Secondary Products. London. Imperial College Press, pp. 251-276.
- WOJDYŁO A., J. OSZMIAN'SKI, R. CZEMERYŚ. 2007. Antioxidant activity and phenolic compounds in 32 selected herbs. - *Food Chemistry*, 105: 940-949.
- XIE W.D., Z.J. JIA. 2004. Two new isoquinoline alkaloids from *Carduus crispus*. - *Chinese Chemical Letters*, 15: 1057-1059.
- XIE W.D., P.L. LI, Z.J. JIA. 2005. A new flavone glycoside and other constituents from *Carduus crispus*. - *Pharmazie*, 60(3): 233-236.
- YIN J., HEO, M WANG. 2008. Antioxidant and antidiabetic activities of extracts from *Cirsium japonicum* roots. - *Nutrition Research and Practice*, 2(4): 247-251.
- YODIM K, A. MARTIN, J. JOSEPH. 2000. Incorporation of the elderberry anthocyanins by endothelial cells increases protection against oxidative stress. - *Free Radical Biology & Medicine*, 29(1): 51-60.
- ZHANG Q.Y., X.Y. WANG, H.P. YING, T.M. CHENG, Y.Y. ZHAO. 2001. Studies on the chemical constituents of *Carduus crispus* L. - *China journal of Chinese materia medica*, 26(12): 837-839.

- ZHANG Q.Y., G.Z. TU, Y.Y. ZHAO, T.M. CHENG. 2002. Novel bioactive isoquinoline alkaloids from *Carduus crispus*. - *Tetrahedron*, 58: 6795.
- ZHELEV I., D. ZHELEVA-DIMITROVA, I. DIMITROVA-DYULGEROVA. 2011. Impact of ecological conditions on polyphenol and flavonoid accumulation in some *Carduus* L. species. *Travaux scientifiques Universite de Plovdiv "Paisii Hilendarski". Biology*, - *Plantarum*, 41(6): 177-187. (in Bulgarian)
- ZHELEVA-DIMITROVA D., I. ZHELEV, I. DIMITROVA-DYULGEROVA. 2011. Antioxidant Activity of Some *Carduus* Species Growing in Bulgaria. - *Free Radicals and Antioxidants*, 1(4):14-19.

Received: 30.10.2013

Accepted: 02.12.2013

Age Determination in Some Ophisops elegans Mènètriès 1832 (Sauria: Lacertidae) Populations Living in the Vicinity of Çanakkale and Akşehir-Eber

C. Varol Tok *, *Mert Gürkan*, *Batuhan Y. Yakin*, *Sibel Hayretdağ*

Çanakkale Onsekiz Mart University, Faculty of Arts and Sciences, Department of Biology,
17100 Çanakkale, TURKEY

* Corresponding Author: cvtok@comu.edu.tr, cvtok44@gmail.com

Abstract. In this study, age determination was performed with the method of skeletochronology in 23 (13 ♂♂, 10 ♀♀) *Ophisops elegans* specimens collected from Çanakkale in the west of Turkey and 20 (10 ♂♂, 10 ♀♀) *Ophisops elegans* specimens collected from the vicinity of Akşehir-Eber in the Central Anatolia Region. The mean ages of the specimens whose femur cross sections had been examined were determined to be 2.9 ± 0.99 (1-4) in females and 2.85 ± 0.68 (2-4) in males of the Çanakkale population and 3.9 ± 1.19 (3-6) in females and 4.6 ± 1.17 (3-6) in males of the Akşehir-Eber population. The oldest age among the specimens was found to be six in two female and three male individuals of the Akşehir-Eber population. When all specimens were evaluated altogether, the correlation between snoutvent length and age was computed as ($r=0.572$, $p=0.008$) in females and as ($r=0.642$, $p=0.001$) in males.

Key words: *Ophisops elegans*, skeletochronology, Çanakkale, Akşehir, Eber.

Introduction

The Snake-eyed lizard, *Ophisops elegans*, one of the most commonly encountered lizard species in Turkey, is distributed in south-eastern Balkans, Turkey and Transcaucasia, on some islands of the Eastern Mediterranean Sea and the Aegean Sea, and in Syria, Palestine and the north of Africa (LANTZ, 1930; BODENHEIMER, 1944; BARAN, 1984; CHIRIO & BLANC, 1993; SCHLEICH *et al.*, 1996; FRYNTA *et al.*, 2000; SINDACO *et al.*, 2000; GÖÇMEN *et al.*, 2008). The studies on species *O. elegans*, which has been distributed over an extensive area in Turkey and whose taxonomic position has not been fully clarified yet, are generally on taxonomy and feeding biology (TOK, 1992; 1993; TOK *et al.*, 1997; OLGUN & TOK 1999; AKKAYA & UĞURTAĞ, 2006; YILDIZ *et al.*, 2012). In the morphology-based taxonomic

studies, the need to make evaluations by dividing the animals into age groups was highlighted (CASTANET & SMIRINA, 1990). However, the age determination studies on reptiles are rather scarce in Turkey (OLGUN *et al.*, 2005; MIAUD *et al.*, 2007; ÜZÜM, 2009; ÜZÜM & OLGUN, 2009; KUTRUP *et al.*, 2011; YAKIN *et al.*, 2012).

Today one of the most frequently used methods to determine the age of reptiles is skeletochronology. In this method, the diaphysial region which displays weak branching in the long bones of reptiles is the part that yields the best result (CASTANET *et al.*, 1993). The energy metabolism depends on temperature in reptiles, as in many other ectothermic living things. Throughout hibernation, reptiles live at low energy levels; therefore, their longevity increases depending on the duration and energy of

hibernation (CASTANET, 1994). A resting line occurs in reptiles during hibernation. These structures are in the form of rings which indicate the local osteogenesis that stops temporarily (CASTANET et al., 1993; SMIRINA et al., 1986).

The current study aims to perform age determination with the method of skeletochronology on *O. elegans* specimens collected in the field studies carried out in the western and Central Anatolian regions of Turkey and to reveal the correlation between the parameters of age and snout-vent length (SVL) in two different populations. Another aim of the present study is to provide more reliable data about the age-SVL relationship in the morphological studies to be made regarding the species.

Material and Methods

Totally 43 (23 ♂♂, 20 ♀♀) wild-collected specimens during the field studies in the vicinity of Çanakkale and AkGehir-Eber were examined with the method of skeletochronology. 20 (10 ♂♂, 10 ♀♀) specimens from the Çanakkale population and 23 (13 ♂♂, 10 ♀♀) specimens from the AkGehir-Eber population were evaluated. In the study, the approximate ages of species *O. elegans* were determined, and the age-SVL relationship in the individuals of both populations was investigated. Body measurements of the specimens were done by using a digital compass sensitive to 0.01 mm. The measurement values were provided in millimeters.

After the morphometric measurements of the *O. elegans* specimens had been obtained, the left femora of the specimens were excised with scissors on both sides by opening a small incision in the femoral region so as not to damage the material. The surrounding tissues were cleaned off the femora. Later on, they were left in 5% nitric acid (HNO₃) for 3-5 hours for the procedure of decalcification. After the femora had been embedded in paraffin, 10-µm-thick sections were obtained. The preparations were stained with the Ehrlich's Hematoxylin and Olympus BX51 light microscope was used for the. They were photographed by using an Olympus Analysis LS program.

The t-test was applied for the SVL values and ages between sexes and localities, while linear regression and Spearman's correlation test were applied in order to reveal the correlation between age and SVL. The statistical analyses were made by using SPSS 15.0, and the significance level was considered to be 0.05.

Results

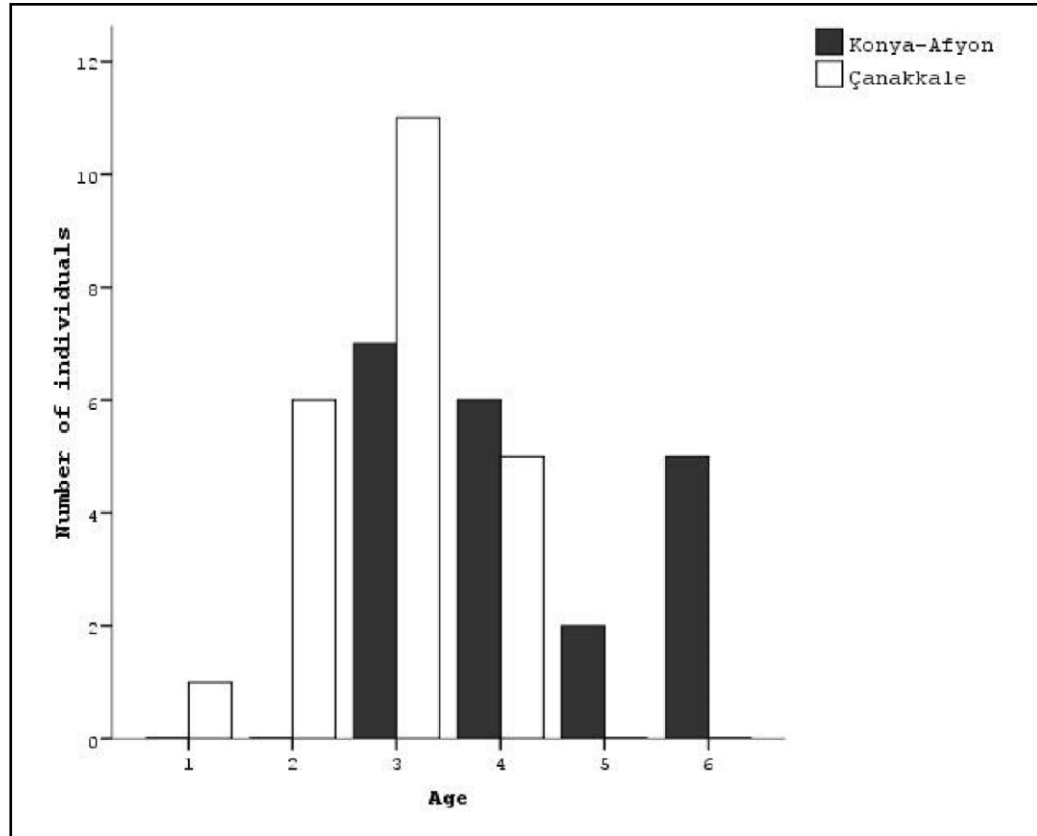
The Çanakkale Population. An age evaluation was made in 23 (13 ♂♂, 10 ♀♀) individuals of the Çanakkale population. The SVL values ranged from 40.54 to 50.52 mm in males, and the mean was calculated as 46.21±3.23 mm. In females, the SVL values ranged from 38.41 to 52.63 mm, and the mean was 46.53±4.01 mm (Table 1). No difference in SVL was determined between male and female individuals in the Çanakkale population ($p \leq 0.83$). Likewise, the values of age between male and female individuals of this population were found to be close ($p \leq 0.78$).

The AkGehir-Eber Population. An age evaluation was made in 20 (10 ♂♂, 10 ♀♀) individuals of the AkGehir-Eber population. The SVL values ranged from 46.70 to 50.35 mm in males, and the mean was calculated as 49.19±1.05 mm. In females, the SVL values ranged from 46.62 to 53.47 mm, and the mean SVL was 49.22±2.01 mm (Table 2). No difference in SVL was observed between male and female individuals in this population ($p \leq 0.96$). The mean values of age between female and male specimens of the AkGehir-Eber population were found to be close ($p \leq 0.19$). Between the Çanakkale and AkGehir-Eber populations, a difference in SVL was determined among males ($p \leq 0.05$), whereas no difference was detected among females ($p \leq 0.07$).

The distribution of ages of *O. elegans* specimens by population is provided in Fig. 1. When the values of age for male and female specimens were compared between the populations, it was determined that the males were older ($p \leq 0.00$), but the females were at similar ages in the Central Anatolian specimens which had been collected almost in the same season ($p \leq 0.06$).

Table 1. Descriptive statistics of SVL (mm) and age (year) of investigated specimens and results of independent-samples T test (SVL: Snout-Vent Length; SE: Standard Error; SD: Standard Deviation).

| Çanakkale Population | | | | | | | | Akşehir-Eber Population | | | | | | |
|----------------------|-----|----|-------|-------|-------|------|------|-------------------------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|
| | Sex | N | Min | Max | Mean | SE | SD | N | Min | Max | Mean | SE | SD | P |
| SVL | ♂♂ | 13 | 40.54 | 50.52 | 46.21 | 0.89 | 3.23 | 10 | 46.70 | 50.35 | 49.19 | 0.33 | 1.05 | 0.01* |
| | ♀♀ | 10 | 38.41 | 52.63 | 46.53 | 1.27 | 4.01 | 10 | 46.62 | 53.47 | 49.22 | 0.63 | 2.01 | 0.07 |
| Age | ♂♂ | 13 | 2 | 4 | 2.85 | 0.19 | 0.68 | 10 | 3 | 6 | 4.60 | 0.37 | 1.17 | 0.00* |
| | ♀♀ | 10 | 1 | 4 | 2.90 | 0.31 | 0.99 | 10 | 3 | 6 | 3.90 | 0.37 | 1.19 | 0.06 |

**Fig. 1.** Populations and age distributions of *O. elegans* specimens.

The graphs of the correlation between SVL and age in the Çanakkale and Akşehir-Eber populations by sex are presented in Fig. 2 for males and in Fig. 3 for females. According to the linear regression analysis, a significant correlation between age and SVL was detected between the specimens of the Çanakkale population (male, ANOVA: $F=6.31$, $df=1$, $p\leq 0.029$; female, ANOVA: $F=8.03$, $df=1$, $p\leq 0.021$) and the specimens of the Akşehir-Eber population (male, ANOVA: $F=5.59$, $df=1$, $p\leq 0.041$; female, ANOVA: $F=6.02$, $df=1$, $p\leq 0.047$). According to Spearman's

correlation test, it was established that there was a moderately positive correlation between age and SVL (Çanakkale: male, $r_s=0.52$, $n=13$; female, $r_s=0.56$, $n=10$; Akşehir-Eber: male, $r_s=0.68$, $n=10$; female, $r_s=0.48$, $n=10$). When all specimens were evaluated altogether, the correlation between SVL and age was computed as ($r=0.572$, $p=0.008$) in females and as ($r=0.642$, $p=0.001$) in males.

The approximate ages of the specimens were calculated according to the rings of age in the femur sections of the *O. elegans* specimens (Fig. 4).

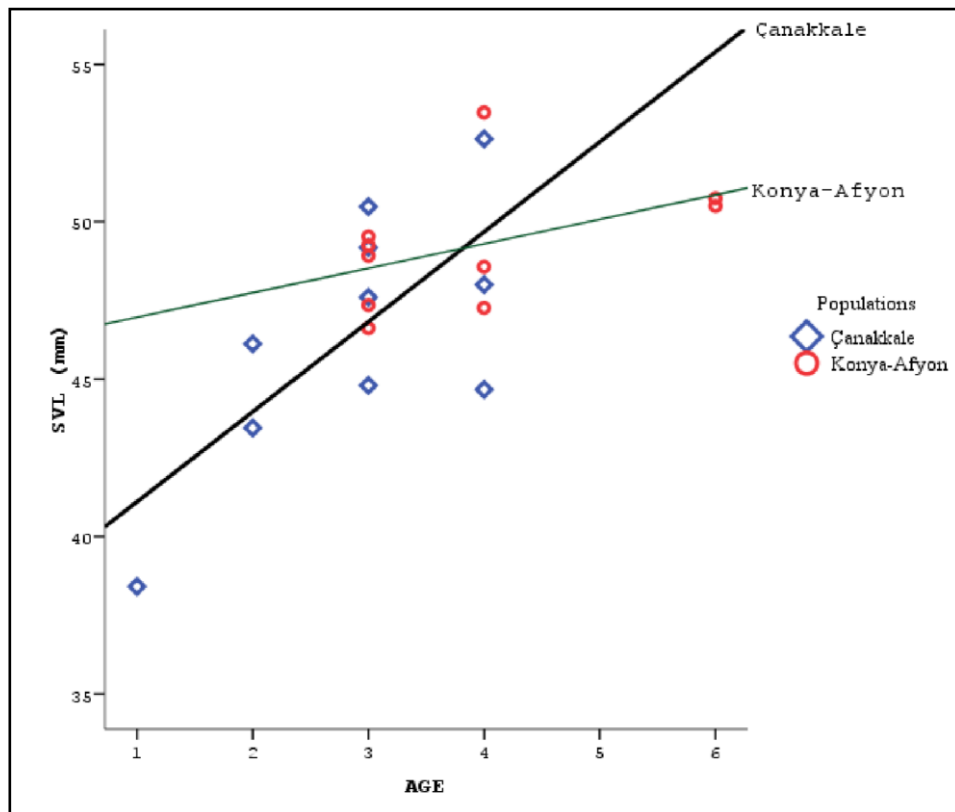


Fig. 2. The relationship between age and SVL of female *O. elegans* specimens.

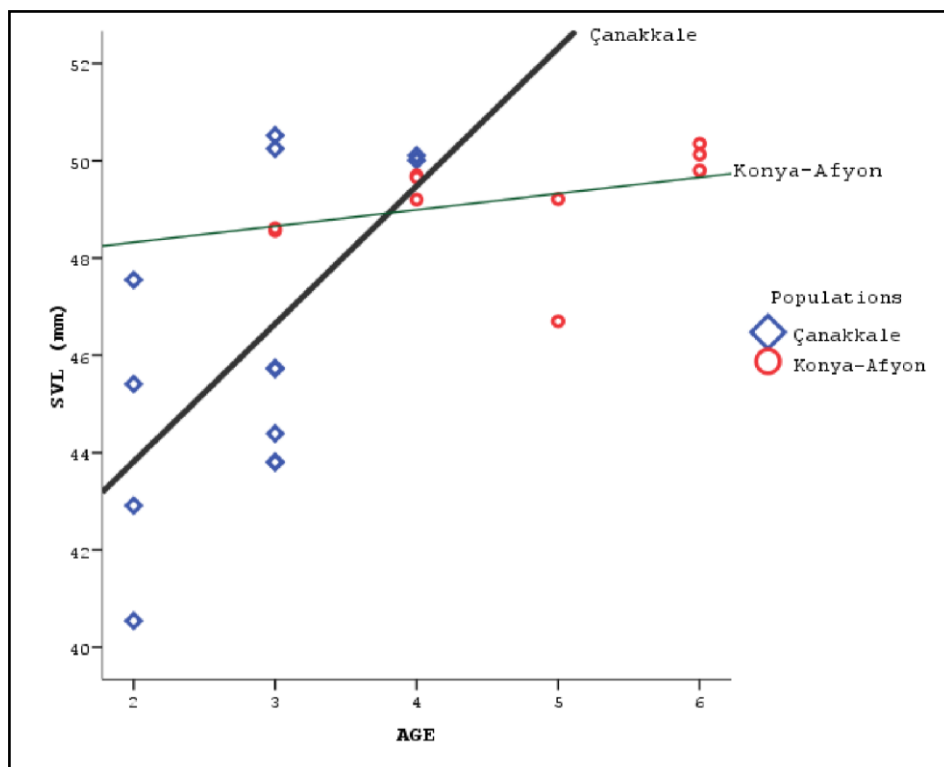


Fig. 3. The relationship between age and SVL of male *O. elegans* specimens.

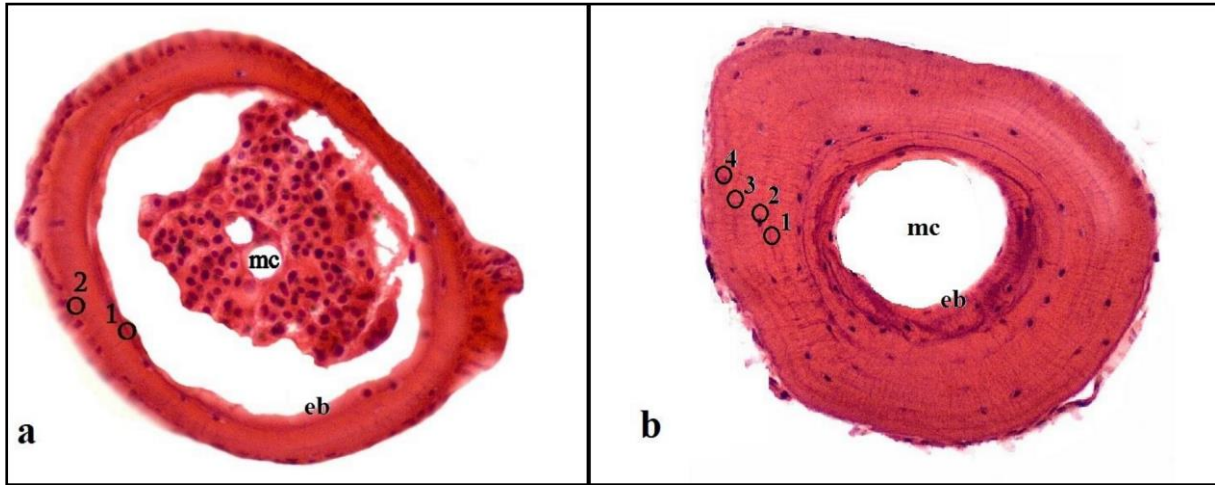


Fig. 4. Cross-sections of the femur of *O. elegansa*. 2-yr-old; b. 4-yr-old (mc: marrow cavity, eb: endosteal bone).

It was determined that endosteal resorption was present in the only one-year-old specimen of the Çanakkale population, and the SVL value was measured as 38.41 mm. In addition, endosteal resorption was detected in 4 three-year-old specimens of the Çanakkale population (57%), in 5 three-year-old specimens of the AkGehir-Eber population (45%), and in three six-year-old specimens of the AkGehir-Eber population (60%).

Discussion

The mean SVL of 25 juvenile and adult *O. elegans* specimens collected from west of Iran was reported 48.75 mm with no significant difference between males and females (GHARZI & YARI, 2013). According to TOK (1999) SVL was reported to be 46.99 ± 0.29 mm in males and 46.77 ± 0.31 mm in females in the 94 *O. elegans* specimens collected from the ReÇadiye (Datça) Peninsula. In our study, SVL was measured as 46.21 ± 0.89 mm in males and 46.53 ± 1.27 mm in females in the specimens of Çanakkale. The mean SVL values are in agreement with the study concerned. In another study, it was determined that the mean SVL values were higher in the 43 *O. elegans* specimens collected from the vicinity of Konya than those of the western population (TOK, 1992). However, the mean SVL was measured as 49.19 ± 1.05 mm in males and as 49.22 ± 2.01 mm in females in the AkGehir-Eber specimens evaluated in

our study (Table 1). As also stated in the literature, the specimens distributed in Central Anatolia have greater SVLs as compared with the western populations. Differences were determined for the male specimens in our study, which is in agreement with the literature (Table 1).

It was observed that generally no importance was attached to the distribution of ages when analyzing the morphological measurements in the majority of the taxonomic studies with reptiles. Nevertheless, it is stated that it is important to determine the ages of the specimens under examination in order to be able to make an accurate analysis (CASTANET & SMIRINA, 1990). When the specimens examined in our study were categorized according to the distribution of ages, it was determined that the majority of them were aged three (41.8%) and four (25.5%) years.

The difference in SVL values is thought to correlate with the fact that the maximum and mean ages were found to be greater in the male specimens from AkGehir-Eber under examination.

Studies of age performed in some lacertid species by using the method of skeletochronology are known (CASTILLA & CASTANET, 1986; GUARINO *et al.*, 2010; KOLAROV *et al.*, 2010; GHARZI & YARI, 2013). In these studies, the maximum ages detected in the wildcollected lacertid species vary. In ARAKELYAN & DANIELYAN (2000) it was stated that the maximum age was seven in *L.*

armeniaca and six in *L. unisexualis*, *L. dahli* and *L. raddei* and that the oldest specimens in species *L. nairensis* were aged five years. In another lacertid study, however, the maximum age was found to be four in the males and five or six in the females of *L. derjugini* (ORLOVA & SMIRINA, 1983). In species *L. strigata* and *L. agilis*, longevity was computed as six or seven years (ROITBERG & SMIRINA, 1995). Nevertheless, longevity does not exceed four years in *Lacerta vivipara* specimens (PILOGE & CASTANET, 1981). Other lacertids, *Gallotia atlantica*, *G. galloti* and *G. stahlini*, can live for five, nine and eleven years, respectively (CASTANET & BAEZ, 1991). In GHARZI & YARI (2013) it was reported that maximum age in females and males was 5 and 4 years, respectively. In our study, the maximum age was found to be six in the specimens of the AkGehir-Eber population and four in the specimens of the Çanakkale population. CASTANET (1994) as well, reported that the small lacertids living under colder environmental conditions have longer longevity. Semi-arid climatic conditions prevail in the vicinity of AkGehir and Eber, located in the lower sections of Central Anatolia, and the Mediterranean climatic conditions, in which winters are warm and rainy, prevail in the coastal sections of Çanakkale, located in the Aegean sub-section where our specimens had been collected (ATALAY, 2002). We are of the opinion that the finding of older individuals among the specimens collected from the vicinity of AkGehir-Eber with lower mean temperatures than the coastal sections of Çanakkale might relate to climatic conditions.

References

- AKKAYA A., Ğ.H. UĞURTAĞ. 2006. The feeding biology of *Ophisops elegans* Menetries, 1832 (Reptilia: Lacertidae) populations of the Bursa region. - *Turkish Journal of Zoology*, 30: 357-360.
- ARAKELYAN M.S., F.D. DANGELYAN. 2000. Growth and age composition of some parthenogenetic and bisexual species of Armenian rock lizards (*Lacerta*). - *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 80: 161-166.
- ATALAY Ğ. 2002. *Ecoregions of Turkey*. Orman Bakanlığı Yayınları No: 163, Meta, Ğzmir. 266 p.
- BARAN Ğ. 1984. Ğzmir-Bodrum arasındaki adalarımızın herpetofaunasının taksonomikara Çtırılması. - *Doğa Bilim Dergis*, 14: 113-126.
- BODENHEIMER F.S. 1944. Introduction into the knowledge of the Amphibia and Reptilia of Turkey. - *Reviews by Faculty of Sciences, Univiversity of Istanbul Ser. B (Science and Nature)*, 9: 1-93.
- CASTANET J., E.M. SMIRINA. 1990. Introduction to the skeletochronological method in amphibians and reptiles. - *Annales Des Sciences Naturelles comprenant la zoologie*, 11: 191-196.
- CASTANET J., M. BAEZ. 1991. Adaptation and evolution in *Gallotia* lizards from the Canary Island: age, growth, maturity and longevity. - *Amphibia-Reptilia*, 12: 81-102.
- CASTANET J., H. FRANCILLON-VIEILLOT, F.J. MEUNIER. A. DE RICQLÈS. 1993. Bone and individual aging. - In: *Bone*, vol. 7. Bone growth-B, B. K. Hall (ed.), pp. 245-283. Boca Raton, CRC Press.
- CASTANET J. 1994. Age estimation and longevity in reptiles. - *Gerontology*, 40: 174-192.
- CASTILLA M.A., J. CASTANET. 1986. Growth, age and longevity of *Lacerta lepida* assessed by skeletochronology. - In: *Studies in herpetology*. Rocek, Z., (Ed.), Prague, Charles University. pp. 331-336.
- CHIRIO L., C.P. BLANC. 1993. Existence in parapatry of two species of *Ophisops* in Algeria (Aures): Zoogeographical implications. - *Amphibia-Reptilia*, 14: 341-348.
- FRYNTA D., L. KRATOCHVIL, J. MORAVEC, P. BENDA, R. DANDOVA, M. KAFTAN, K. KLOSOVA, P. MIKULOVA, P. NOVA, L. SCHWARZOVA. 2000. Amphibians and reptiles recently recorded in Libya. - *Acta Societatis Zoologicae Bohemicae*, 64: 17-26.
- GHARZI A, A. YARI. 2013. Age determination in the Snake-eyed Lizard, *Ophisops*

- elegans*, by means of skeletochronology (Reptilia: Lacertidae). - *Zoology in the Middle East*, 59: 10-15.
- GÖÇMEN B., N. KAĞOT, M.Z. YILDIZ, I. SAS, B. AKMAN, D. YALÇINKAYA, S. GÜCEL. 2008. Results of the herpetological trips to northern Cyprus. - *North-Western Journal of Zoology*, 4: 139-149.
- GUARINO F.M., I.D. GIÀ. R. SINDACO. 2010. Age and growth of the sand lizards (*Lacerta agilis*) from a high alpine population of North-Western Italy. - *Acta Herpetologica*, 5: 23-29.
- KOLAROV T.N., K. LJUBČSAVLJEVIĆ. L. POLOVIĆ. G. DŽUKIĆ. M.L. KALEZIĆ. 2010. Body size, age structure and growth pattern of the endemic Balkan Mosor rock lizard (*Dinarolacerta mosorensis* Kolombatovič, 1886). - *Acta Zoologica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae*, 56: 55-71.
- KUTRUP B., N. ÖZDEMİR. U. BÜLBÜL. E. ÇAKIR. 2011. A skeletochronological study of age, growth and longevity of *Rana macrocnemis* populations from four locations at different altitudes in Turkey. - *Amphibia-Reptilia*, 32: 113-118.
- LANTZ L.A. 1930. Note Sur la Forme Typique d' *Ophisops elegans* Ménétrières. - *Bulletin du Muséum de Géorgie*, 1-7.
- MIAUD C., N. ÜZÜM, A. AVCI, K. OLGUN. 2007. Age, size and growth of the endemic Anatolian mountain frog *Rana holtzi* from Turkey. - *Herpetological Journal*, 17: 167-173.
- OLGUN K., C.V. TOK. 1999. İhlara Vadisi (Aksaray)'nden Toplanan *Ophisops elegans* (Sauria:Lacertidae) Örnekleri Hakkında. - *Turkish Journal of Zoology*, 23: 807-810.
- Olgun K., N. Üzümlü, A. Avcı, C. Miaud. 2005. Age, size and growth of the Southern Crested Newt *Triturus karelinii* (Strauch, 1870) in a population from Bozdağ (Western Turkey). - *Amphibia-Reptilia*, 26: 223-230.
- ORLOVA V.F., E.M. SMIRINA. 1983. Age determination of *Lacerta derjugini* Nik. in Natural Populations. - *Biologicheskii Nauki*, 9: 53-57.
- PILOGE T., J. CASTANET. 1981. Determination de l'âge dans une population naturelle du lézard vivipare (*Lacerta vivipara* Jacquin, 1787). - *Acta Oecologica-Oecologia Generalis*, 2: 387-397.
- ROITBERG E.S., E.M. SMIRINA. 1995. Age and size composition of some populations of *Lacerta agilis boemica* and *L. strigata* (Sauria, Lacertidae) from Eastern North Caucasus. - In: *Sci. Herpetol. In 'Scientia Herpetologica'*. pp. 224-228. Llorente, G.A., Carretero, M.A., Santos, X. (Eds.), Barcelona.
- SCHLEICH H.H., W. KASTLE. K. KABISH. 1996. *Amphibians and Reptiles of North Africa*. Koeltz, Koenigstein.
- SMIRINA E.M., G.A. KLEVEZAL. L. BERGER. 1986. Experimental investigation of the annual layer formation in bones of amphibians. - *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 65: 1526-1534.
- SINDACO R., A. VENCHI. G.M. CARPANETO. M. BOLOGNA. 2000. The reptiles of Anatolia: a checklist and zoogeographical analysis. - *Biogeographia*, 21: 441-554.
- TOK C.V. 1992. Gç Anadolu *Ophisops elegans* (Sauria: Lacertidae) populasyonlarının taksonomik durumu. - *Turkish Journal of Zoology*, 16: 405-414.
- TOK C.V. 1993. Beyşehir civarından toplanan *Ophisops elegans* (Sauria: Lacertidae) örnekleri hakkında. - *Turkish Journal of Zoology*, 17: 511-518.
- TOK C.V., G.E. ÇEVİK, A. SAYMAN. 1996. Güneybatı Anadolu'dan toplanan *Ophisops elegans* (Sauria: Lacertidae) örnekleri hakkında. - *Turkish Journal of Zoology*, 21: 195-203.
- TOK CV, M.K. ATATÜRK. E. TAĞKAVAK. 1997. Taxonomical status of *Asaccus elisae* (F.Werner, 1895) from Birecik, Anatolia. - *Israel Journal of Zoology*, 43: 71-77.
- ÜZÜM N. 2009. Skeletochronological study of age, growth and longevity in a population of the Caucasian Salamander, *Mertensiella caucasica* (Waga 1876) (Caudata: Salamandridae) from Turkey. - *North-Western Journal of Zoology*, 5: 74-84.

- ÜZÜM N., K. OLGUN. 2009. Age, size and growth in two populations of the southern crested newt, *Triturus karelinii* (Strauch 1870) from different altitudes. - *Herpetologica*, 65: 373- 383.
- YAKIN B.Y., M. GÜRKAN, S. HAYRETDAG, C.V. TOK. 2012. Preliminary data on age estimation and body size of the dwarf lizard, *Parvilacerta parva* (Boulenger, 1887) (Reptilia: Lacertilia) from Akşehir, Konya (Turkey). - *Ecologia Balkanica*, 4: 81-85.
- YILDIZ M.Z., B. AKMAN. B. GÖÇMEN. 2012. New locality records of the snake-eyed lizard, *Ophisops elegans* Ménétrières, 1832 (Squamata: Lacertidae), in the western Black Sea region of Anatolia. - *Turkish Journal of Zoology*, 36: 259-265.

Received: 22.07.2013

Accepted: 02.11.2013

Assessing the Influence of the Automobile Traffic on the Amphibians and Reptiles in the Buffer Zone of Biosphere Reserve "Srebarna" (NE Bulgaria)

Ivelin A. Mollov^{1}, Krasimir H. Kirov², Slaveya T. Petrova¹,
Dilian G. Georgiev¹, Iliana G. Velcheva¹*

1 - University of Plovdiv "Paisii Hilendarski", Faculty of Biology, Department of Ecology and Environmental Conservation, 24 Tsar Assen Str., 4000 Plovdiv, BULGARIA

2 - Regional Inspection of Environment and Waters - Russe, 20 Pridunavski Bld., 7012 Russe, BULGARIA

Abstract. Currently the problem of the effects of the road network and traffic on the amphibians and reptiles in Bulgaria is poorly studied. During the period March 2002 - March 2004 in the Buffer Zone of Biosphere Reserve "Srebarna" (NE Bulgaria) were built two anti-fire roads from the eastern and western side of the lake in area of grasslands of semi-steppe type, typical for north-eastern Bulgaria. The aim of the constructed roads is to provide access for fire vehicles to areas in and around the reserve. The current study aims to provide data on the impact of road traffic and the newly constructed road network and another previously existing road on the amphibians and reptiles inhabiting the buffer zone of the biosphere reserve "Srebarna". For the entire period of study in the three studied road sections a total of 15 dead specimens of amphibians belonging to 4 species (*Bombina orientalis*, *Hyla arborea*, *Bufo bufo*, *Bufo viridis*) and 70 dead specimens of reptiles belonging to 8 species (*Emys orbicularis*, *Ablepharus kitaibelii*, *Lacerta viridis*, *Podarcis tauricus*, *Podarcis muralis*, *Natrix natrix*, *Coronella austriaca* and *Dolichophis caspius*) were recorded. Several "hot spots", where most cadavers were recorded are well described and possible conservation measures are discussed.

Key words: road traffic, road mortality, Amphibia, Reptilia, conservation, Srebarna, Bulgaria

Introduction

Building roads for the needs of automobile transportation greatly affects the environment (HAWBAKER & RADELOFF, 2004), because they serve as barriers or filters to some animal movement. Road width and traffic density are major determinants of the barrier effect, whereas road surface (asphalt or concrete versus gravel or soil) is generally a minor factor (FAHRIG *et al.*, 1995; FORMAN, 1995).

Existing road network with high intensity of traffic is virtually insurmountable barrier for small terrestrial animals,

which include amphibians and reptiles. Particularly critical are road sections adjacent to ponds or wetlands crossed by ravines without the necessary equipment to protect small animals (BISERKOV *et al.*, 2005). A growing literature suggests that roads by wetlands and ponds commonly have the highest roadkill rates (FAHRIG *et al.*, 1995; ASHLEY & ROBINSON, 1996; VOS, 1997; CICORT-LUCACIU *et al.*, 2012). Reptiles and amphibians are among the fauna most negatively affected by poor transportation

planning associated with wetlands alteration and their mortality can be significant (ASHLEY & ROBINSON, 1996; CLEVENGER *et al.*, 2001; SMITH & DODD, 2003).

In Bulgaria, this problem is poorly studied. With the exception of a few fragmentary reports of the road kill specimens of amphibians and reptiles in various parts of the country so far there are only two studies, which provide data on the impact of traffic on amphibians and reptiles in the city of Plovdiv (MOLLOV, 2005) and on a section of "Trakia" highway between Belovo Village and Plovdiv (KAMBOUROVA-IVANOVA *et al.*, 2012). Representative data from road sections located outside populated areas is extremely scarce.

During the period March 2002 - March 2004 in the Buffer Zone of Biosphere Reserve "Srebarna" were built two anti-fire roads from the eastern and western side of the lake in area of grasslands of semi-steppe type, typical for north-eastern Bulgaria. The aim of the constructed roads is to provide access for fire vehicles to areas in and around the reserve.

The purpose of the current study is to provide data on the impact of the road traffic and road network on some amphibians and reptiles inhabiting the buffer zone of the biosphere reserve "Srebarna" (NE Bulgaria).

Material and Methods

Study area. The lake of Srebarna is situated in North-Eastern Bulgaria on the right bank of the Danube River (44°05' n.l. and 27°07' e.l.) between the river kilometres 393 and 391. The total territory of the Srebarna Biosphere reserve is 902.1 ha including the shallow holo-polymictic Srebarna Lake with slightly alkaline to neutral waters and the Danubian island Devnya. The watershed basin covers area of 1,070 km² and is formed of the basins of the rivulets Srebrenska, Babuvska and Kalnezha (MODEV, 1994).

Data collection. For purposes of the current study a series of observations were carried out in the period from March to October 2004-2006, in three road sections

within the buffer zone of the biosphere reserve "Srebarna" (Fig. 1):

1. Anti-fire road in the western part of the buffer zone of the reserve (AFRBZ-W);
2. Anti-fire road in the eastern part of the buffer zone of the reserve (AFRBZ-E);
3. Section of the main road Ruse-Silistra (MRRS).

Surveying of road sections was done on foot in order not to miss any specimens. Observations were carried out mainly during the day from 9:00 am to 17:00 pm. Every recorded dead animal was determined visually using the field guide of ARNOLD & OVENDEN (2002). For each species are given a valid Latin and common name, place of death, age group (juvenile, subadult, adult). Probable date of death of recorded dead specimens was established the following way - the animals with daily activity presumed to have been killed in the day when we found them, and for animals with nocturnal activity - the day or night before. After recording each dead specimen it was removed from the road to avoid double counting.

The following measurements were taken for the studied road sections: cover type, width of the road (in meters), the volume of traffic (average number of vehicles passing per hour and average speed of passing cars) and data on climatic conditions (air temperature, cloud composition and rainfall) at the time of finding the animal (Table 1).

Statistical analysis. The differences in the number of killed amphibians and reptiles on the three types of roads were examined using t-test for independent samples. Because the data didn't have normal distribution it was normalized using the arcsine transformation (FOWLER *et al.*, 1998). The differences between the equal and the observed monthly distribution of road kills and the distribution of cadavers in relation of the climatic conditions were processed using χ^2 test. The Spearman correlation was used to find any dependence between number of killed animals and average 1-hour traffic intensity (number of vehicles per one hour) by month. For the statistical

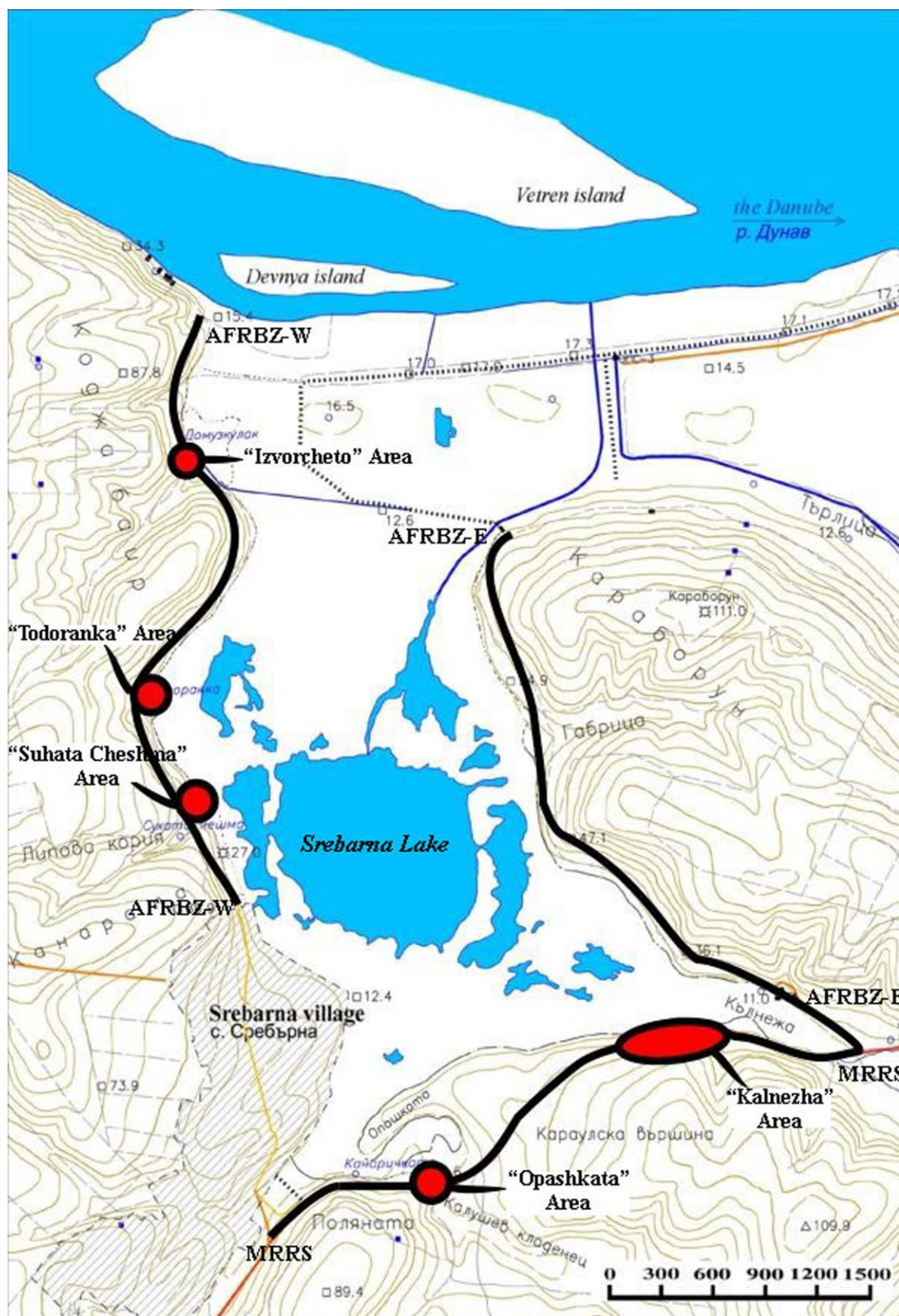


Fig. 1. Map of the location of the studied road sections in the buffer zone of Biosphere Reserve "Srebarna".

Table 1. Characteristics of the studied road sections.

| Parameters | Road sections | AFRBZ-W | AFRBZ-E | MRRS |
|---|---------------|---------|---------|---------|
| Cover type | | grovel | grovel | asphalt |
| Width of the road (m) | | 4 | 4 | 6 |
| Mean number of passing vehicles (number/hour) | | 1.91 | 1.09 | 63.09 |
| Mean speed of the passing vehicles (km/h) | | 35 | 35 | 70 |

Results

The average number of recorded vehicles and other characteristics on the three types of roads for 1-hour per month during the study period is shown in Table 1. For the entire period of study in the three studied road sections a total of 15 dead

specimens of amphibians belonging to 4 species (*Bombina bombina*, *Hyla arborea*, *Bufo bufo*, *Bufo viridis*) and 70 dead specimens of reptiles belonging to 8 species (*Emys orbicularis*, *Ablepharus kitaibelii*, *Lacerta viridis*, *Podarcis tauricus*, *Podarcis muralis*, *Natrix natrix*, *Coronella austriaca* and *Dolichophis caspius*) were recorded (Table 2).

Table 2. Distribution of the recorded dead animals by species in the three studied road sections in BR "Srebarna" Legend: t.c. – number of recorded dead specimens, %t – percentage within the class, %t.k. – percentage from the total recorded dead animals.

| Species | AFRBZ-W | | | AFRBZ-E | | | MRRS | | |
|------------------------------|-----------|------------|--------------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| | t.c. | % t | %t.k. | t.c. | % t | %t.k. | t.c. | % t | %t.k. |
| Amphibia | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>Bombina bombina</i> | 2 | 11.11 | 4.08 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Hyla arborea</i> | 3 | 16.67 | 6.12 | - | - | - | 2 | 50.0 | 6.67 |
| <i>Bufo bufo</i> | 4 | 22.22 | 8.16 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Bufo viridis</i> | 9 | 50.0 | 18.37 | - | - | - | 2 | 50.0 | 6.67 |
| Total Amphibia | 18 | 100 | 36.73 | - | - | - | 4 | 100 | 13.34 |
| Reptilia | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>Emys orbicularis</i> | 1 | 3.22 | 2.04 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Ablepharus kitaibelii</i> | 1 | 3.22 | 2.04 | 12 | 66.67 | 66.67 | - | - | - |
| <i>Lacerta viridis</i> | 9 | 29.03 | 18.37 | 1 | 5.55 | 5.55 | 8 | 30.77 | 26.67 |
| <i>Podarcis tauricus</i> | 9 | 29.03 | 18.37 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Podarcis muralis</i> | 1 | 3.22 | 2.04 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Natrix natrix</i> | 8 | 25.82 | 16.33 | 2 | 11.11 | 11.11 | 13 | 50.0 | 43.33 |
| <i>Coronella austriaca</i> | 2 | 6.46 | 4.08 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Dolichophis caspius</i> | - | - | - | 3 | 16.67 | 16.67 | 5 | 19.23 | 16.66 |
| Total Reptilia | 31 | 100 | 63.27 | 18 | 100 | 100 | 26 | 100 | 86.66 |
| Total animals | 42 | 100 | 100 | 18 | 100 | 100 | 300 | 100 | 100 |

From the results displayed at Table 2 is evident that the majority of the dead animals in the buffer zone of the reserve were recorded at the western anti-fire road (AFRBZ-W) – 18 amphibians and 31 reptiles, followed by the main road Ruse-Silistra (MRRS) with 4 dead amphibians and 26

reptiles and the least cadavers were recorded at the eastern anti-fire road (AFRBZ-E) – 0 amphibians and 18 reptiles. Comparing the mortality of the amphibians between the two fire roads and the main road, no comparisons showed any

statistically significant differences (t-test, $p > 0.05$).

We identified several areas, where regular amphibian and reptile migration on the three studied roads occur and we discovered most cadavers here (Fig. 1):

1. Anti-fire road in the western part of the buffer zone of the reserve (AFRBZ-W).

✓ “Suhata cheshma” area - a dry ravine with length of 3 km along arable land in the upper part. During the rainy season water drains through this ravine and flows into the lake. In this section of the road (located about 30 meters from the lake) there are header pipes, built in under the road, with diameter 1 m, through which rainwater drains to the lake and prevents flooding the road. This kind of set header pipes can act as ecological corridors for the amphibians and reptiles, but it seems the animals do not use them.

✓ “Todoranka” area - a dry ravine with length of 500 meters, located in acacia array. This mortality at this spot is lower, since at the upper part of the road, there are not many suitable habitats for amphibians and reptiles and the migration rate here is relatively low.

✓ “Izvorcheto” area - a dry ravine with length of 2 km of arable land in the upper part. During the rainy season water drains through this ravine and flows into the lake. In this section of the road, there are also two built-in header pipes, with diameter 1 m.

2. Main road Ruse – Silistra (MRRS)

✓ “Kalnezha” area - a small river with very low flow, which flows under the road into the southeastern part of the lake. Over the road, there are mixed tree plantations on limestone terrain that offers suitable wintering areas of amphibians and reptiles. During the breeding season, migrating to the lake, many of the amphibians are run over when crossing the road. In this section, there are no built-in header pipes.

✓ “Opashkata” area - part of the Srebarna Lake, surrounded from a small forest and arable land.

There is no correlation between the number of road-killed amphibians and reptiles on AFRBZ-E overall and average 1-hour traffic intensity by month. For AFRBZ-W we recorded a positive very strong, statistically significant correlation between the number of dead amphibians and traffic volume ($r_{\text{Spearman}}=0.81$) and low positive correlation for the dead reptiles ($r_{\text{Spearman}}=0.34$), but it was not statistically significant, so we discard it as accidental. For MRRS again we recorded a positive strong, statistically significant correlation between the number of dead amphibians and traffic volume ($r_{\text{Spearman}}=0.67$) and no correlation for the dead reptiles ($r_{\text{Spearman}}=-0.04$).

As shown on Fig. 2 the majority of the found dead animals were recorded in sunny weather at air temperature between 23-28°C ($\chi^2=61.041$, $df=13$, $p<0.05$). The species recorded in cloudy weather were *Podarcis muralis*, *Natrix natrix* and *Bufo bufo*. The only species recorded dead in rainy weather were *Bufo viridis* and *Natrix natrix*.

The monthly dynamic of the traffic induced mortality of the amphibians and reptiles (Fig. 3) shows that most of the cadavers are recorded in the spring time (April-May) and in the late summer - early autumn (July-September) ($\chi^2=63.001$, $df=11$, $p<0.05$).

Discussion

On the territory of the Biosphere Reserve "Srebarna" are recorded 12 species of amphibians and 15 species of reptiles (BESHKOV, 1998), which is why it is designated as important herpetological area (IHA) in Bulgaria (BISERKOV *et al.*, 2005). The registered by us amphibian and reptiles, killed by automobile traffic in the buffer zone of the reserve represent significant portion of the batracho- and herpetofauna occurring in the reserve.

The majority of the studies on the topic in Bulgaria so far show that the highest mortality among amphibians and reptiles is recorded at high intensity traffic roads (MOLLOV, 2005; KAMBOUROVA-IVANOVA *et al.*, 2012). Our results did not confirm this pattern. The reason for this is that we encountered several hot spots, where

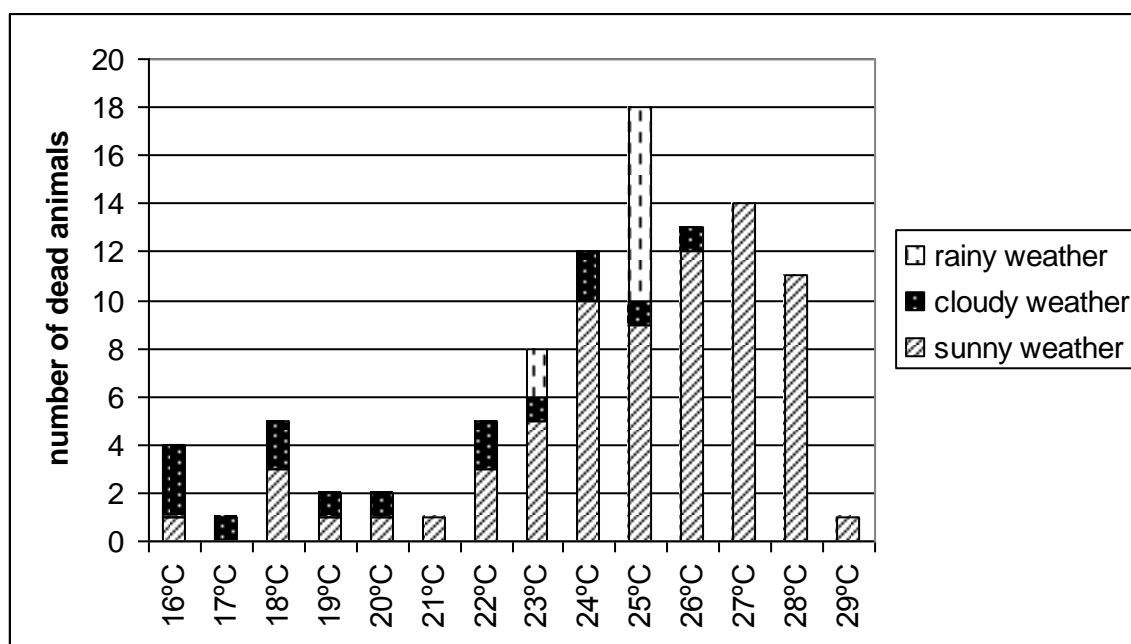


Fig. 2. Distribution of the registered dead amphibians and reptiles on the three studied roads according to the air temperature and the weather conditions.

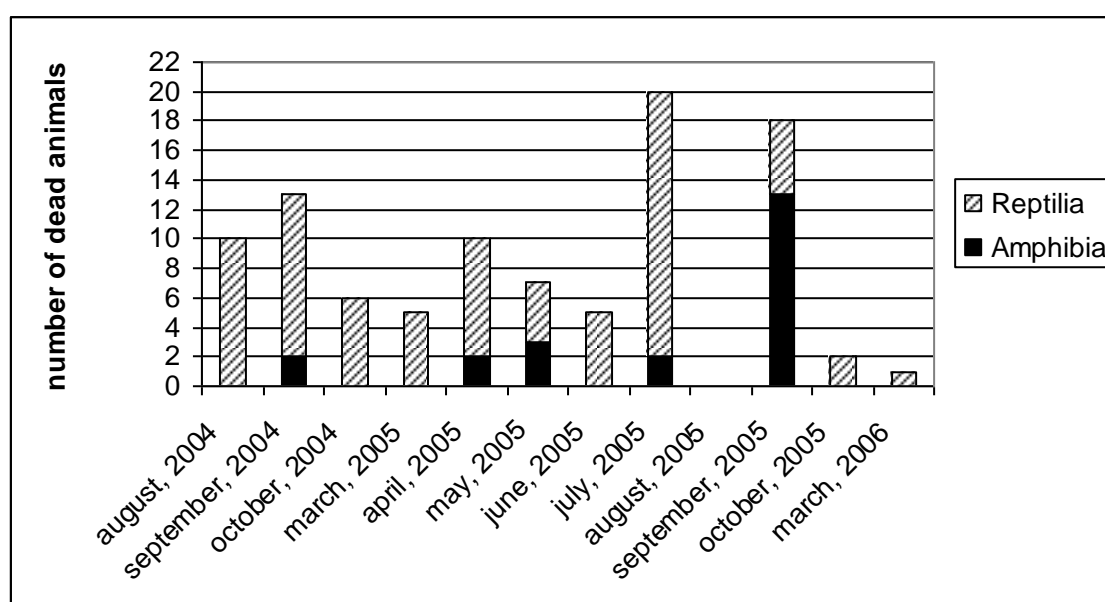


Fig. 3. Monthly dynamics of the registered dead amphibians and reptiles on the three studied roads during the whole period of study.

regular migrations of amphibians and reptiles between the lake and the surrounding terrestrial habitats occur (described in the following section). Namely on these hot spots most of the mortalities were recorded.

There are three such hot spots on AFRBZ-W, two at MRRS and none at AFRBZ-E. Furthermore, the reason for the registered low mortality at AFRBZ-E is the mounting of a barrier on this road in 2004.

Only certain authorized vehicles had access to this road from that point on.

The registered by us positive correlation between the traffic volume and number of killed amphibians is reported by other authors as well. MAZEROLLE (2004) reported that amphibian road mortality correlates with the variation in traffic intensity. According to MOLLOV (2005) the amphibian mortality in the city of Plovdiv correlates with the intensity of the traffic although the author did not process his results statistically. KAMBOUROVA-IVANOVA *et al.* (2012) on the other hand did not register any correlation between the traffic intensity and the dead vertebrate animals (amphibians and reptiles included).

Almost all reptiles, especially the lizards are more active in sunny weather and that is the reason why there are more casualties from the traffic then. However, some amphibians like the toads are active and migrating in cloudy and rainy weather and sometimes during such migrations, more casualties from a certain species can be observed. CARR & FAHRIG (2001) pointed out that another determining factor of the amphibian's road mortality rate is their agility. Ervin and Fisher (2001) showed that the climate conditions also influence the road mortality rate of the amphibians, considering the fact that they are more agile at damp weather.

Our results for the monthly dynamic of the traffic induced mortality of the amphibians and reptiles; make perfect sense since in the spring all amphibians migrate to the lake from their hibernation sites for breeding and some of the reptiles migrate in the search of food. In the autumn begins the other migration from the lake to the surrounding dry land where the hibernation sites of the amphibians and reptiles are. KAMBOUROVA-IVANOVA *et al.* (2012) reported that the highest road induced mortality in amphibians is in May and September. They also recorded an astonishing autumn migration (hundreds of road kills) of the marsh frog (*Pelophylax ridibundus*) at a second-class road near Pazardzhik town. Oddly, we did not record any dead green frogs during the current

study. Perhaps the low speed of the vehicles on the studied roads and the greater agility of these frogs, compared to the toads is a factor benefiting them and leading to their survival on the buffer zone in the reserve. KAMBOUROVA-IVANOVA *et al.* (2012) also reported highest road induces mortality among reptiles in September and the lowest in July. Our results confirmed these results, but we also recorded high reptilian mortality during the summer as well. In our opinion the climatic condition in the wetland are different than the area studied by the above mentioned authors and this may lead to a higher activity among the reptiles, especially *Ablepharus kitaibelii* and *Natrix natrix*, in the buffer zone of the reserve.

According BISERKOV *et al.* (2005) one of the main priorities for the conservation of herpetofauna in Bulgaria is set out for building protective structures (fences and transient tunnels) to the road network in areas at high risk of wild land animals. It is notable that the protective fencing associated with the transient tunnels under the roads act as ecological corridors at the micro level and are an integral part of ecological networks. Moreover, in most cases there are transitional tunnels, because these are built in the construction of roads for drainage of rainwater and small streams (JACKSON, 1996), but it remains to be building the protective fences.

Such drainage pipes lie on the shores of lake at an average of about 30-35 meters, and in some places, such as at the critical points (hot spots). The pipes drain the rainwater into the lake, and usually most of the year they are dry, but during the infusion of water from the Danube River, the pipes are permanently full with water for the period from March to July, and sometimes lasting until about September. Perhaps this is the main reason why the amphibians and reptiles rarely or never use these pipes to cross the roads. A new system of conservation measures is needed to take place in the buffer zone of the reserve in near future in order to protect the batrachofauna and herpetofauna. Also in our opinion in the conservation management plans of the protected area and the safety measures

taken for protection of rare and endangered amphibian and reptile species, the road density and the automobile traffic should be considered as an important factor influencing negatively their populations. On the spots where the roads divide the breeding sites from the feeding and the hibernation sites, the road mortality represent a great threat to the populations of many amphibian and reptiles species.

The organization of further, more serious and thorough studies on the influence of the automobile traffic on the amphibian and reptile populations in the country is needed.

Conclusions

1. For the entire period of study in the three studied road sections a total of 15 dead specimens of amphibians belonging to 4 species and 70 dead specimens of reptiles belonging to 8 species.

2. The majority of the dead animals in the buffer zone of the reserve were recorded at the western anti-fire road (AFRBZ-W) – 18 amphibians and 31 reptiles, followed by the main road Ruse-Silistra (MRRS) with 4 dead amphibians and 26 reptiles and the least cadavers were recorded at the eastern anti-fire road (AFRBZ-E) – 0 amphibians and 18 reptiles.

3. Several “hot spots”, where most cadavers were recorded, are identified – three on AFRBZ-W, two at MRRS and none at AFRBZ-E.

4. For AFRBZ-W and MRRS we recorded a positive very strong, statistically significant correlation between the number of dead amphibians and traffic volume and low and no correlation, respectively for the dead reptiles.

5. The majority of the found dead animals were recorded in sunny weather at air temperature between 23-28°C. The species recorded in cloudy weather were *Podarcis muralis*, *Natrix natrix* and *Bufo bufo*. The only species recorded dead in rainy weather were *Bufo viridis* and *Natrix natrix*.

6. The monthly dynamic of the traffic induced mortality of the amphibians and reptiles shows that most of the cadavers are recorded in the springtime (April-May) and

in the late summer – early autumn (July-September).

References

- ARNOLD N., D. OVENDEN. 2002. *A field guide to the Reptiles and Amphibians of Britain and Europe*. Harper Collins Publishers.
- ASHLEY E.P., J. T. ROBINSON. 1996. Road mortality of amphibians, reptiles and other wildlife on the Long Point causeway, Lake Erie, Ontario. - *Canad. Field Natur.*, 110: 403-412.
- BESHKOV V. 1998. Classes Amphibia and Reptilia (Amphibians and Reptiles). In: Michev T., Geprgiev B., Petrova A., Stoyneva M. (Eds.), *Biodiversity of the Srebarna Biosphere reserve: Checklist and Bibliography*, pp. 85-86. MOEW, Co-published by Context & Pensoft, Sofia.
- BISERKOV V., B. PETROV, B. NAUMOV, V. BESHKOV, D. DOBREV, D. DUHALOV, P. STOEV, K. HRISTOV, I. IVANCHEV. 2005. Conservation of the biodiversity of Amphibians and Reptiles – achievements and future tasks. In: Petrova A. (Ed.), *Current state of Bulgarian biodiversity – problems and perspectives*, pp. 283-292. Bulgarian Bioplatform, Sofia. (In Bulgarian).
- CARR L., L. FAHRIG. 2001. Effect of Road Traffic on Two Amphibian Species of Differing Vagility. - *Conser. Biol.*, 15: 1071-1078.
- CICORT-LUCACIU A.-S., S.-D. COVACIU-MARCOV, H.V. BOGDAN, I. SAS. 2012. Implication upon Herpetofauna of a Road and its Reconstruction in Carei Plain Natural Protected Area (Romania). - *Ecologia Balkanica*, 4(1): 99-105
- CLEVENGER A., B. CHRUSZCZ, K. GUNSON. 2001. Drainage culverts as habitat linkages affecting passage by mammals. - *Journal of App. Ecol.*, 38: 1340-1349.
- ERVIN E., R. FISHER. 2001. *Factors Influencing Road-related Amphibian Mortality in Southern California*, Road Ecology Center, September 24, 2001, Paper Ervin2001a. Scholarship Repository, University of California, [http://repositories.cdlib.org/jmie/Ervin2001a.]

- FAHRIG L., J.H. PEDLAR, S.E. POPE, P.D. TAYLOR, J.F. WEGNER. 1995. Effect of road traffic on amphibian density. - *Biol. Conser.*, 73: 177-182.
- FORMAN R. 1995. *Land Mosaic: The Ecology of Landscapes and Regions*. Cambridge, UK, Cambridge University Press.
- FOWLER J., L. COHEN, P. JARVIS. 1998. *Practical statistics for field biology*. Chichester: John Wiley & Sons.
- HAWBAKER T., V. RADELOFF. 2004. Roads and Landscape Pattern in Northern Wisconsin Based on a Comparison of Four Road Data Sources. - *Conser. Biol.*, 18: 1233-1244.
- JACKSON S. 1996. Underpass systems for amphibians. In: Evink, G., Garrett, P., Zeigle, D., Berry, J. (Eds.), *Trends in Addressing Transportation Related Wildlife mortality, Proceedings of the Transportation Related Wildlife Mortality Seminar*. pp. 58-61. State of Florida Department of Transportation, Tallahassee, FL.
- JOCHEN A., G. JAEGER, L. FAHRIG. 2004. Effects of Road Fencing on Population Persistence. - *Conser. Biol.* 18: 1651-1657.
- KAMBOUROVA-IVANOVA N., Y. KOSHEV, G. POPGEORGIEV, D. RAGYOV, M. PAVLOVA, I. MOLLOV, N. NEDIALKOV. 2012. Effect of Traffic on Mortality of Amphibians, Reptiles, Birds and Mammals on Two Types of Roads Between Pazardzhik and Plovdiv Region (Bulgaria) - Preliminary Results. - *A. Zool. Bul.*, 64: 57-67.
- MAZEROLLE M. 2004. Amphibian Road Mortality in Response to Nightly Variation in Traffic Intensity. - *Herpetol.* 60: 45-53.
- MODEV S. (1994): Hydrological aspects of the reconstruction of the Srebarna Reserve. In: *Proceedings "Sustainable use of the land and management of water resources in the watershed of the Srebarna Biosphere Reserve"*, pp. 107-138. Silistra. October 1994, Ministry of Environment. (In Bulgarian).
- MOLLOV I. 2005. A study of the influence of the automobile transport on the amphibians in urban environment. In: Yankov, P., Petrova, A., (Eds.), *Proceedings of Student Scientific Conference "Biodiversity conservation and protected territories management"*, pp. 82-88. 17.XII.2005, Bulgarian Biodiversity Foundation, University of Sofia, Faculty of Biology, Sofia. (In Bulgarian)
- SMITH L.L., C.K. DODD. 2003. Wildlife mortality on U.S. Highway 441 across Paynes Prairie, Alachua County, Florida. - *Flor. Scient*, 66: 128-140.
- StatSoft Inc. 2004 STATISTICA (data analysis software system), version 7. Available at: [www.statsoft.com.]
- VOS C.C. 1997. Effects of road density: A case study of the moor frog. - *See. Ref.* 21: 93-97.

Received: 11.12.2012

Accepted: 02.09.2013

Plants Species Diversity in Hyrcanian Hardwood Forests, Northern Iran (Case Study: Mazandaran Province)

Kambiz Abrari Vajari^{1}, Hosein Shardami²*

1 - Dep. Forestry, Agriculture Faculty, Lorestan University, IRAN

2 - MS in Forestry, Mazandaran Wood and Paper Industries, Sari, IRAN

* Corresponding author: kambiz_abrari2003@yahoo.com, abrari.k@lu.ac.ir

Abstract. In order to better understand and manage forest ecosystems, it is important to study the relationship between environmental factors and plants in these ecosystems. We investigated plant species diversity of three hardwood forest stands in the Hyrcanian forests, Sari, northern Iran. Our aim was to determine the effect of forest stand type on the diversity of plant species. One plot 150 × 150 m established at the center of each forest stand and in each plot, nine subplots 50 × 50 m were selected. Diversity values (Richness, diversity and evenness indices) were measured in five sample areas 0.01 ha per 50 × 50 m quadrates by estimating cover percentage of each species. The results showed that Geophytes (43.33%) had the highest life form spectrum among species. JACCARD'S similarity index revealed that the highest values exist between *Parrotia-Carpinus* and *Carpinus* stands. All herb layer species diversity indices varied significantly among different forest stands. Cover percentage significantly positively correlated with diversity indices in *Parrotia-Carpinus* stand. Diversity and richness indices of herb-layers plants were significantly negatively correlated with cover percentage in *Fagus* stand. Correlation analysis between all diversity measures and cover percentage in *Carpinus* stand wasn't significant. The result of the present study revealed that species diversity in temperate broad-leaved deciduous forest was significantly influenced by forest stand type.

Key words: biodiversity, broad-leaved trees, herb-layer species, Hyrcanian forests.

Introduction

Forest ecosystems give unequal share to the world's biodiversity (BATTLE *et al.*, 2000) and biodiversity maintenance is one of the major goals defined to attain forest sustainability (OSORIO *et al.*, 2009). In addition to economical importance, forests are significant as natural ecosystems and their biodiversity conservation, accordingly, is one of the main objects of forest management (PITKANEN, 2000). In most temperate forest ecosystems, herbaceous species play an important role in the overall plant species diversity (VON OHEIMB & HARDTLE, 2009). Forest ecosystems undergo

several natural and human disturbances and due to major differences in terms of life form and regeneration, the way the herbaceous plants usually react to such disturbances is different from the way trees do (GILLIAM, 2007). In general, understory plants appears to be the largest element of temperate forest diversity and may be an important sign of site quality, upperstory regeneration patterns and preservation position (GRACIA *et al.*, 2007). The herbaceous layer is a significant and dynamic forest layer that contributes only to a small part of the total biomass of an ecosystem (GILLIAM & TRULLI, 1993). The species diversity dispersal is

dependent on environmental factors and biological influence (WANG, 2006). Conservation of species diversity is an important object in sustainable forest management (LINDERMAYER *et al.*, 2000; POTTS *et al.*, 2005; ITO *et al.*, 2006). Forest operations that change site conditions to develop tree regeneration may result in changes in biodiversity patterns (ELLIOTT & HEWITT, 1997), consequently; the nature and distribution of biodiversity resources of the managed region is determined through biodiversity measures before forest management operations starts (SAGER *et al.*, 2003). According to AUBERT *et al.* (2003), the assessment of biodiversity in managed forest has become an important issue for studying ecosystems and their conservation. The herb-layer plants play important roles in the broadleaved forests for example in the competition among herbaceous species and seedling of upper-story dominant trees (GILLIAM, 2002). A major concern of forest managers in timber resources development is the maintenance of understory plant diversity (ELLUM *et al.*, 2010). Hyrcanian (Caspian) forests are positioned at green strip stretching over the northern slopes of Alborz range and southern coasts of the Caspian Sea (HAGHDOOST *et al.*, 2011) and the vegetation is consisted typically of deciduous forests (AKHANI *et al.*, 2010). These forests were formed at the end of the third geological era (HOSSEINI, 2010). In Hyrcanian forest similar other temperate broadleaved forests, herb -layer species play an important role in the ecosystem. Plant species diversity in Hyrcanian forest have been addressed in some recent studies (ABRARI VAJARI *et al.*, 2012; POORBABAEI & RANJAVAR 2008; POORBABAEI & ROOSTAMI, 2006; SHABANI *et al.*, 2011; SOHRABI & HABASHI, 2011; ABEDI & POORBABAEI, 2010). The objectives of this study were to (1) characterize the effect of forest stand type on herb-layer species diversity indices and (2) determine the correlation between diversity indices and herb-layer species cover in each

stand. This study is helpful to evaluate the plant species diversity in a given forest to design forest management plans.

Material and Methods

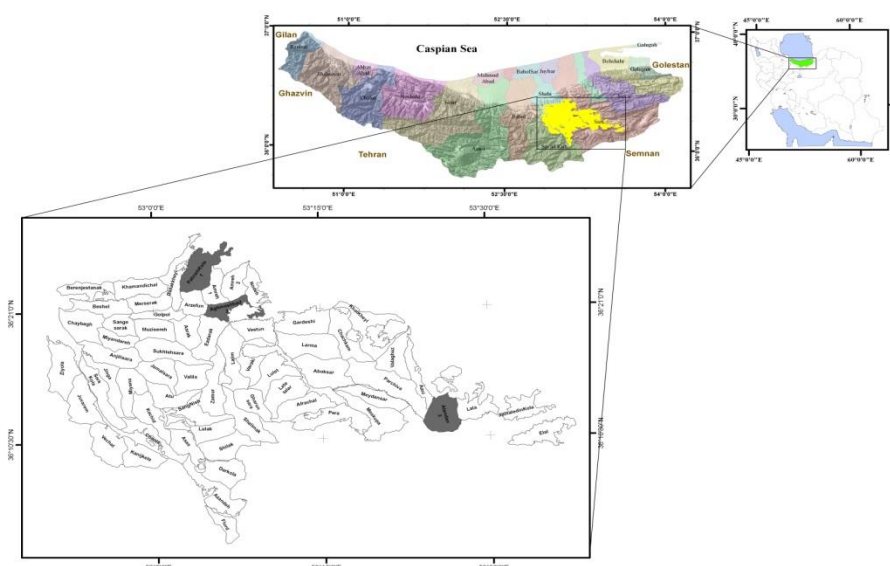
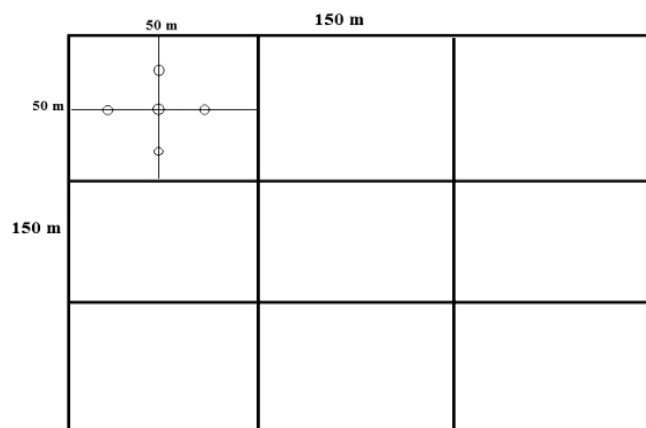
Study site. The study was conducted at three districts in forestry plan of Tajan watershed, located in Sari, northern Iran. In each district, one compartment was selected to study plant species diversity (Table 1, Fig 1). The region has a humid temperate climate, and dominant type of soil is forest brown soil.

Data collection. This experiment was conducted during the growing season of 2010. One plot 150 × 150 m established at the center of each forest stand (BAIDER *et al.*, 2001) and in each plot, nine subplots of 50 × 50 m (COX & ALLEN, 2008) were selected (Fig 2). Sampling plant species was carried out within five sample areas 0.01 ha per 50 × 50 m quadrat by estimating cover percentage of each species. For determining herb-layer diversity, herb-layer SR (species richness), Shannon-Wiener diversity index H' and evenness E [$H' = - \sum (P_i) (\ln P_i)$, where P_i = percentaged cover value; $E = H' / H' \text{ max}$; $H' \text{ max} = \ln(n)$, where n =herb-layer SR] were calculated. JACCARD'S similarity index was applied to evaluate β diversity similarity among forest stands based on presence/absence of the species as follows: $JI = a / (a+b+c)$; a: number of common species in samples, b: species that exist just in first sample, c: number of species exist just in second sample.

Data analysis. One-way ANOVA and S.N.K test post hoc were applied to distinguish herb-layer species diversity indices among different forest stand. The correlation calculated between herb-layer species diversity indices and its cover percentage with Pearson correlation coefficient. Differences obtained at a level of ≤ 0.01 were considered significant.

Table1. Characteristics of forest stand types in the study site.

| Characteristic | Stand type | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| | <i>Parrotia-Carpinus</i> | <i>Carpinus</i> | <i>Fagus</i> |
| Altitude(m a.s.l) | 240-300 | 820-700 | 1335-1550 |
| Area(ha) | 44 | 59.57 | 39 |
| Position | NW | NW | NW |
| Annual mean rainfall(mm) | 808 | 900 | 858 |
| Annual mean temperature(°c) | 16-14 | 14-16 | 15 |
| Slope(%) | 30-0 | 50-80 | 70-0 |
| Coordination | 36° 26'N, 53° 07'E | 36° 22'N, 53° 04'E | 36° 13'N, 53° 27'E |

**Fig.1.** Location of study site in northern Iran, Mazandaran**Fig 2.** Location of sampling points of plant species in plots

Results

A total of 30 species representing 26 botanical families were identified within three forest stands in the study area (Table 2). The life form of these species is shown in Table 3, as the highest life form belongs to *Geophytes* (43.33%). JACCARD'S similarity index (Table 4) revealed that there are the highest values between *Parrotia-Carpinus* and *Carpinus* stands (0.625). All herb layer species diversity indices (Table 5, 6) varied

significantly among forest stand types ($p \leq 0.01$). Correlation analysis (Table 7) showed that diversity and richness indices of herbaceous plants and cover percentage significantly positively correlated in *Parrotia-Carpinus* stand ($p \leq 0.01$). Diversity and richness indices of herb-layer plants were significantly negatively correlated with cover percentage in *Fagus* stand ($p \leq 0.01$). Correlation analysis between all diversity measures and cover percentage in *Carpinus* stand wasn't significant ($p \geq 0.01$).

Table 2. List of plant species in field

| Species | Family | Life form |
|---|------------------|-----------|
| <i>Carex sylvatica</i> Huds. | Cyperaceae | He |
| <i>Euphorbia helioscopia</i> L. | Euphorbiaceae | Ge |
| <i>Fragaria vesca</i> L. | Rosaceae | He |
| <i>Phyllitis scolopendrium</i> (L.) Newn. | Aspleniaceae | He |
| <i>Hedera pastuchovii</i> <u>Woronow</u> | Araliaceae | Ph |
| <i>Urtica dioica</i> L. | Urticaceae | He |
| <i>Hypericum androsaemum</i> L. | Hypericaceae | Ge |
| <i>Viola alba</i> Bess. | Violaceae | He |
| <i>Lappa major</i> Gaertn. | Compositae | He |
| <i>Mentha</i> sp. | Labiatae | Ge |
| <i>Sambucus ebulus</i> L. | Caprifoliaceae | Cha |
| <i>Pteris cretica</i> L. | Pteridaceae | Ge |
| <i>Primula heterochroma</i> Stapf. | Primulaceae | He |
| <i>Rubus hyrcanus</i> Juz. | Rosaceae | Ph |
| <i>Smilax excelsa</i> L. | Smilacaceae | Ge |
| <i>Oplismenus undulatifolius</i> (Ard.) L. P. | Graminae | Th |
| <i>Trifolium repens</i> L. | Leguminosae | Ge |
| <i>Graminae</i> sp. | Graminae | Ge |
| <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> (L.) Kuhn | Dennstaedtiaceae | Ge |
| <i>Sanicula europaea</i> L. | Umbelliferae | He |
| <i>Solanum dulcamara</i> L. | Solanaceae | Ph |
| <i>Polygonatum orientale</i> Desf | Polygonaceae | Ge |
| <i>Galium odoratum</i> (L.) (Scope.) | Rubiaceae | He |
| <i>Festuca rubra</i> L. | Graminae | Ge |
| <i>Allium sativum</i> L. | Liliaceae | Ge |
| <i>Poa nemoralis</i> L. | Graminae | Ge |
| <i>Polygonatum orientale</i> Desf. | Liliaceae | Ge |
| <i>Arum</i> sp. | Araceae | Ge |
| <i>Ruscus hyrcanus</i> Woron. | Liliaceae | Ph |
| <i>Cardamine impatiens</i> L. | Cruciferae | He |

He:Hemicryptophyte; Ph:Phanerophyte; Ge:Geophyte; Th:Therophyte

Table 3. Frequency (%) of life forms for herb -layer species in site

| Life form | Frequency(%) |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| <i>Phanerophyte</i> | 13.33 |
| <i>Geophyte</i> | 43.33 |
| <i>Chamaephyte</i> | 3.33 |
| <i>Hemcryptophyte</i> | 30 |
| <i>Therophyte</i> | 3.33 |

Table 4. Jaccard 's similarity index of heb-layer species in research site

| Stand | Index |
|------------------------------------|-------|
| <i>Parrotia-Carpinus, Carpinus</i> | 0.625 |
| <i>Parrotia-Carpinus, Fagus</i> | 0.290 |
| <i>Fagus, Carpinus</i> | 0.435 |

Table 5. Analysis of variance of herbaceous plant diversity indices in different forest stands

| Variables | MS | DF | F value |
|------------------|--------|----|---------|
| <i>Richness</i> | 188.49 | 3 | 36.23** |
| <i>Diversity</i> | 9.79 | 3 | 13.64** |
| <i>Evenness</i> | 0.08 | 3 | 6.42** |

**, Significant at $p \leq 0.01$.

Table 6. Means (\pm SE) for plant species diversity indices in different stand

| stand | Richness | Diversity | Evenness |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>Parrotia-Carpinus</i> | 5.15 \pm 0.38 ^b | 1.55 \pm 0.75 ^b | 0.88 \pm 0.02 ^a |
| <i>Carpinus</i> | 8.66 \pm 0.35 ^a | 2.54 \pm 0.88 ^a | 0.81 \pm 0.02 ^b |
| <i>Fagus</i> | 8.73 \pm 0.24 ^a | 2.5 \pm 0.06 ^a | 0.80 \pm 0.01 ^b |

Letter superscripts (a , b) in each column represent statistical differences using S.N.K test , SE: standard error of means.

Table 7. Pearson's correlation between herb-layer cover percentage and diversity indices in different stands

| index | Forest stand type | | | | | |
|------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| | <i>Parrotia-Carpinus</i> | | <i>Carpinus</i> | | <i>Fagus</i> | |
| | <i>R</i> | <i>P</i> | <i>R</i> | <i>P</i> | <i>R</i> | <i>P</i> |
| <i>richness</i> | 0.754 | 0.000** | 0.242 | 0.110 ^{ns} | -0.063 | 0.679 ^{ns} |
| <i>diversity</i> | 0.620 | 0.000** | 0.103 | ^{ns} 0.499 | -0.443 | 0.000** |
| <i>evenness</i> | 0.003 | 0.984 ^{ns} | -0.064 ^{ns} | ^{ns} 0.676 | -0.642 | 0.000** |

**, Significant at $p \leq 0.01$; ns: no significant.

Discussion

Difference among diverse stand types can be determined regarding to species richness, vegetation cover, diversity indices and the distribution of plant functional groups (MOELDER & SCHMIDT 2006). Biodiversity measures have been broadly used as indicator of ecosystem status, and take part in a vital task in studies dealing with the measurement of human effect on ecological systems (LEITNER & TURNER 2001). Results from different life forms within three forest stands included in this research showed that geophytes had the highest rate among various life forms whose overwintering buds are below the soil surface including *Euphorbia helioscopia* L., *Hypericum androsaemum* L., *Pteris cretica* L., *Allium sativum* L., *Polygonatum orientale* Desf. Ground vegetation differ in terms of their capability to penetrate into litter (SYDES & GRIME, 1981). SCHMIDT (2005) claimed that understorey flora and vegetation are suitable indicators for site conditions, human impact and forest dynamics. For example, *Galium odoratum* is indicators of suitable moisture, mild temperature, and high N, and *Sanicula europaea* show high relative humidity in beech stands (ABRARI VAJARI & AZIZI 2002). A comparison between the different functional groups showed that higher proportion belongs to forbs, while graminoids didn't respond to forest stand type. This may be caused by plant functional groups having diverse resource necessities (VOCKENHUBER *et al.*, 2011). The incidence of a particular plant life form could reveal the characteristic of the climatic condition in a specified region to which the species have adapted (BEENAKUMARI DEVI & SINGH 2011). In general, species richness (SR) was higher in the beech stand than in other forest stands. Plant species diversity in pure stands of beech and hornbeam was higher than mixed stand of Ironwood-Hornbeam and this is not consistent with BEATTY (2003) claimed that higher tree layer diversity might enhance herb layer diversity. Tree species can effect on the herbaceous layer by altering resource accessibility and environmental conditions in lower forest

layers (BARBIER *et al.*, 2008). Soil conditions have a intense consequence on the herbaceous layer under maturing closed stands, Tree species composition can also be a factor in herbaceous diversity because of the different impacts on light regime and soil features of multi-species stands (KELEMEN *et al.*, 2012). Soil pH, nutrient status, and light conditions strongly affect on the species composition of the herbaceous layer in beech forests (BRUNET *et al.*, 2010). SCHMIDT (2005) declared that species richness of beech forests increases with increasing base-richness. Due to the lower Transmission of photosynthetically active radiation in beech canopies rather than canopies of other deciduous tree species, the establishment and development of shade-intolerant herb-layer and tree species are held back (SCHMIDT, 2005). An admixture of other tree species has a favorable influence on humus quality and herb species richness (GODEFROID *et al.*, 2005). Species richness significantly increased with pH when hornbeam and beech were combined but also the two species separately (KOOIJMAN & CAMMERAAAT, 2009). According to TINYA *et al.* (2009) optimal light conditions are obviously different for the understory species. HARDTLE *et al.* (2003) showed that the impacts of light on the species richness of the understory depend on the type of the forest. Variations in understory diversity or composition in parallel with tree species composition are often seen as being a result of disparities in topsoil (BARBIER *et al.*, 2008). The multi-layered canopy produced much more heterogeneous light conditions in beech and hornbeam stands than Ironwood-Hornbeam stand. This resulted in the high diversity of herb-layer species. Due to the dominant position of trees in forests and their influence on different ecological gradients, the identity and composition of tree species can be expected to affect plant species diversity (BARBIER *et al.*, 2008). Understory composition usually varies noticeably among diverse forest types (LU *et al.*, 2011). Many factors influence the variations in species diversity and the proportion of forest related species groups,

including site history, management practice, time since cessation of management and the existing site conditions (SCHMIDT, 2005). Jaccard's similarity value is higher in *Parrotia-Carpinus*, *Carpinus* stands than other forest stands (Table 4) and this higher value show greater similarity between two stands, hence low β diversity. According to MAGURAN (2004) a value close to 1 indicates greater similarity between stands and hence low β diversity. In each of stands, these plots were located close to each other; it is thus reasonable that alike seed distribution mechanism were operational and that there may have been similar soil seed bank, regard to (OMORO *et al.*, 2010). The reason is that the two forest stands in good quality environmental conditions have high similarity. It explains these high values by the sampling method used: selection of stands developed on the similar soil, with the similar management and located in one forest may decrease factors of variability in plant communities (AUBERT *et al.*, 2003). Higher Beta diversity between *Pattrotia-Carpinus* and *Carpinus* stands and the lower Beta diversity between *Parrotia-Carpinus* and *Fagus* stands may be attributed to the magnitude of differences in species-individual ratio found there regarding to SAPKOTA *et al.* (2010). Beta diversity is used in biogeographic studies to generate results that better clarify the choice and plan of protected natural áreas (HERNANDEZ-SALINAS & RAMAREZ-BAUTISTA, 2012). Changing land use in forest systems certainly produces changes in biodiversity (LANGE *et al.*, 2011) this study indicates that the impacts of management may depend on the history of the particular forest system. The herbaceous layer is significant to the structure and function of forest ecosystems (GILLIAM, 2007) and understanding species diversity and distribution patterns is important for helping managers evaluate the complexity and resources of these forests. Variation in understory plants may be a useful indicator of overall response of biodiversity to forest stand type.

Conclusion

The understory vegetation diversity within different forest stands examined in

this study demonstrated the significant difference among them. The present study indicates that beech stand has higher species richness and diversity values which may be due to biotic and abiotic factors. The high percentage of geophytes reveals high adaption capability of them to ecological parameters in these forest stands. In general, we can say that different herb species dynamics were related to different community types, reflecting differences in habitats in region. Many unharvested stands in Hyrcanian forests may be too dense for allowing the establishment of a variety of species in the stand. It can be recommending implementation of a seasonal monitoring of plant diversity in the three selected sites.

References

- ABEDI R., H. POORBABAEI. 2010. Plant diversity in natural forest of Guilan Rural Heritage Museum in Iran. - *Biodiversitas*, 11(4): 182-186.
- ABRARI VAJARI K., P. AZIZI. 2002. Recognition of plant association in *Fagetum* of Khoshkab zone (Siyakal-Deylaman). - *Journal of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources*, 9(2): 3-14.
- ABRARI VAJARI K., H. JALILVAND. M. R. POURMAJIDIAN. K. ESPAHBODI. A. MOSHKI. 2012. Effect of canopy gap size and ecological factors on species diversity and beech seedlings in managed beech stands in Hyrcanian forests. - *Journal of Forestry Research*, 23(2): 217-222.
- AKHANI H., M. DJAMALI. A. GHORBANALIZADEH, E. RAMZANI. 2010. Plant biodiversity of hyrcanian relict forests, Northern Iran: An overview of the flora, vegetation palaeoecology and conservation. - *Pakistan Journal of Botany*, 42: 231-258.
- AUBERT M., D. ALARD. F BUREAU. 2003. Diversity of plant assemblages in managed temperate forests; a case study in Normandy (France). - *Forest Ecology and Management*, 172: 322-327.
- BAIDER C., M. TABARELLI. W. MANTOVANI. 2001. The soil seed bank during atlantic forest regeneration in

- southeast brazil. - *Revista Brasileira de Biologia*, (61)1: 35-44.
- BARBIER S., F. GOSSELIN. P. BALANDIER. 2008. Influence of tree species on understory vegetation diversity and Mechanisms involved: A critical review for Temperate and boreal forests. - *Forest Ecology and Management*, 254: 1-15.
- BATTLES J.J., A.J. SHLINSKY. R.H. BARRETT. R.C. HEALD. B.H. ALLEN-DIAZ. 2001. The effects of forest management on plant species diversity in a Sierran conifer forest. - *Forest Ecology and Management*, 146: 211-222.
- BEATTY S.W. 2003. Habitat heterogeneity and maintenance of species in understory communities. In: Gilliam, F.S., Roberts, M.R. (Eds.), *The Herbaceous Layer In Forests of Eastern North America*. Oxford University Press, New York, pp. 177-197.
- BEENAKUMARI DEVI N., N.S. SINGH. 2011. Ecological Assessment of the Plant Communities inside Kangla Fort Manipur. - *Journal of Experimental Sciences*, 2(9): 27-30.
- BRUNET J., O. FRITZ. G. RICHNAU. 2010. Biodiversity in European beech forests - a review with recommendations for sustainable forest management. - *Ecological Bulletins*, 53: 77-94.
- COX R.B., E.B. ALLEN. 2008. Composition of soil seed bank in southern California coastal sage scrub and adjacent exotic grassland. - *Plant Ecology*, 198: 341-346.
- ELLIOTT K.J., D. HEWITI. 1997. Forest Species Diversity in Upper Elevation Hardwood Forests in the Southern Appalachian Mountains. - *Castanea*, 62(1): 32-42.
- ELLUM D.S., M.S. ASHTON. T.G. SICCAMA. 2010. Spatial pattern in herb diversity and abundance of second growth mixed deciduous-evergreen forest of southern New England, USA. - *Forest Ecology and Management*, 259: 1416-1426.
- GILLIAM F.S., N.L. TRULII. 1993. Herbaceous layer cover and biomass in a young versus a mature stand of a central Appalachian hardwood forest. - *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club*, 120(4): 445-450.
- GILLIAM F.S. 2002. Effects of harvesting on herbaceous layer of a central Appalachian hardwood forest in West Virginia, UAS. - *Forest Ecology and Management*, 155: 33-43.
- GILLIAM F.S. 2007. The ecological significance of the herbaceous layer in forest ecosystems. - *BioScience*, 57: 845-858.
- GODEFROID S., W. MASSANT, N. KOEDAM. 2005. Variation in the herb species response and the humus quality across a 200-year chronosequence of beech and oak plantations in Belgium. - *Ecography*, 28: 223-235.
- GRACIA M., F. MONTANE. J. PIQUE. J. RETANA. 2007. Overstory structure and topographic gradients determining diversity and abundance of understory shrub species in temperate forests in central Pyrenees (NESpain). - *Forest Ecology and Management*, 242: 391-397.
- HARDTLE W., G. VON OHEIMB. C. WESTPHAL. 2003. The effects of light and soil conditions on the species richness of the ground vegetation of deciduous forests in northern Germany (Schleswig-Holstein). - *Forest Ecology and Management*, 182: 327-338.
- HERNANDEZ-SALINAS U., A. RAMAREZ-BAUTISTA. 2012. Diversity of Amphibian Communities in Four Vegetation Types of Hidalgo State. Mexico. - *Open Consevation Biology Journal*, 6: 1-11.
- HOSSEINI S.M. 2010. Forest operations management and timber products in the Hyrcanian forests of Iran. - In: *Forest Engineering: Meeting the Needs of the Society and the Environment*, July 11 - 14, 2010, Padova, Italy.
- ITO S., S. ISHIGAMI, N. MIZOUE, G.P. BUCKLEY. 2006. Maintaining plant species composition and diversity of understory vegetation under strip clear cutting forestry in conifer plantations in Kyushu, southern Japan. - *Forest Ecology and Management*, 231: 234-241.

- KELEMEN K., B. MIHK. L. GALHIDY. T. STANDOVAR. 2012. Dynamic Response of Herbaceous Vegetation to Gap Opening in a Central European Beech Stand. - *Silva Fennica*, 46(1): 53-65.
- KLENNER W., A. ARSENAULT, E.G. BROCKERHOF, A. VYSE. 2009. Biodiversity in forest ecosystems and landscapes: A conference to discuss future Directions in biodiversity management for sustainable forestry. - *Forest Ecology and Management*, 258: S1-S4.
- KOOIJMAN A.M., E. CAMMERAAAT. 2009. Biological control of beech and hornbeam affects Species richness via changes in the organic layer, pH and soil moisture characteristics. - *Functional Ecology*, 24(2): 469-477.
- LANGE M., W.W. WEISSER, M.M. GOSSNER, E. KOWALSKI, M. TURKE, F.S. JONER, C. ROBERTO FONSECA. 2011. The impact of forest management on litter-dwelling invertebrates: A subtropical-temperate contrast. - *Biodiversity and Conservation*, 20: 2133-2147.
- LEITNER W., W .R. TURNER. 2001. Measurement and analysis of biodiversity. - In: Levin S.A. (Ed.) *Eyclopedia of biodiversity*, Vol. 4. Academic Press, Princeton, pp. 123-144.
- LINDERMAYER D.V., C.R. MARGULES, D.B. BOTKIN. 2000. Indicators of biodiversity for ecologically sustainable forest management. - *Conservation Biology*, 14(40): 941-950.
- LU X.T., J.X. YIN, J.W. TANG. 2011. Diversity and composition of understoryvegetation in the tropical seasonal rain forest of Xishuangbanna, SW China. - *Revista de Biologia Tropical*, 59(1): 455-463.
- MAGURAN A.E. 2004. *Measuring biological diversity*, Oxford and Victoria: Blackwell publishing, Malden, 256 p.
- OMORO M.A.L., P.K.E. PELLIKKA, P.C. ROGERS. 2010. Tree species diversity, richness, and similarity between exotic and indigenous forests in the cloud forests of Eastern Arc Mountains, Taita Hills, Kenya. - *Journal of Forestry Research*, 21(3): 255-264.
- MOELDER A., M. BERNHARDT-ROMERMANN, W. SCHMIDT. 2006. Forest ecosystem research in Hainich National Park (Thuringia): first results on flora and vegetation in stands with contrasting tree species diversity. - *Waldökologie-Online*, (3): 83-99.
- OSORIO L .F., F. BRAVO, P. ZALDIVAR, V. PANDO. 2009. Forest structure and plant diversity in aritime pine *Pinus pinaster* (Ait) stands in central Spain. *Investigación Agraria. - Sistemas Recursos Forestales*, 18(3): 314-321.
- PITKANEN S. 2000. Classification of vegetational diversity in managed borealforests in eastern Finland. - *Plant Ecology*, 146: 11-28.
- POORBABAEI H., S.T. ROOSTAMI. 2006. Floristic composition and plant species diversity in altitudinal classes of the managed forests, Asalem región Talesh, north of Iran. - *Ecology, Environment and Conservation*, (12)4: 589-598.
- POORBABAEI H., A. RANJAVAR. 2008. The effect of shelterwood silvicultural method on plant species diversity in beech (*Fagus orientalis* Lipsky.) forests in Shafaroud, Guilan province. - *Iranian Journal of Forest and Poplar Research*, 16: 61-73.
- POTTS M.D., A. KASSIM, M.N. NURSUPARDI, S. TAN, W.H. BOSSERT. 2005. Sampling tree diversity in Malaysian tropical forests: An evaluation of a pre-felling inventory. - *Forest Ecology and Management*, 205: 385-395.
- SAPKOTA I.P., M. TIGABU, P.C. ODEN. 2010. Changes in tree species diversity and dominance across a disturbance gradient in Nepalese Sal (*Shorea robusta* Gaertn. f.) forests. - *Journal of Forestry Research*, (21)1: 25-32.
- SAGAR R., A.S. RAGHUBANSHI, J.S. SINGH. 2003. Tree species composition, dispersion and diversity along a Disturbance gradient in a dry tropical forest region of India. - *Forest Ecology and Management*, 186: 61-71.

- SCHMIDT W. 2005. Herb layer species as indicators of biodiversity of managed and unmanaged beech forests. - *Forest Snow and Landscape Research*, 79(1/2): 111-125.
- SHABANI S., M. AKBARINIA, G.A. JALALI. 2011. Assessment of relation between soil characteristics and wood species biodiversity in several size gaps. - *Annals of Biological Research*, 2(5): 75-82.
- SYDES C., J.P. GRIME. 1981. Effects of tree leaf litter on herbaceous vegetation in deciduous woodland. I. Field investigations. - *Journal of Ecology*, 69: 237-248.
- TINYA F., S. MARIALIGEL, I. KIRALY, B. NEMETH, P. ODOR. 2009. The effect of light conditions on herbs, bryophytes and seedlings of temperate mixed forests in Orseg Western Hungary. - *Plant Ecology*, 204: 69-81.
- VOCKENHUBER E.A., C. SCHERBER, C. LANGENBRUCH, M. MEIBßNER, D. SEIDEL, T. TSCHARNTKE. 2011. Tree diversity and environmental context predict herb species richness and cover in Germany's largest connected deciduous forest. - *Perspectives in Plant Ecology, Evolution Systematics*, 21(3): 111-119.
- VON OHEIMB G., W. HARDTLE. 2009. Selection harvest in temperate deciduous forests: impact on herb layer richness and composition. - *Biodiversity and Conservation*, 18:271-287.
- WAND Q.G., Y.J. XING, X.F. ZHOU, S.J. HAN. 2006. Relationship between diversity of forest plant species and environmental gradient in eastern mountainous area of Heilongjiang Province, China. - *Journal of Forestry Research*, 17(3): 252-254.

Received: 23.07.2013

Accepted: 02.11.2013

Study on Seed Germination and Seedlings Growth of Bamboo (Dendrocalamus hamiltonii)

*Tooba Abedi^{*1}, Firouzeh Herfeh Doost²*

1 - Member of environmental research institute of academic centre for education, culture and research (ACECR), Rasht, Guilan, IRAN

2 - MSc. Graduate student of forestry, faculty of natural resources, University of Guilan, Sowmehsara, Guilan, IRAN

* Corresponding author: abeditooba@gmail.com

Abstract. Bamboos are naturally propagating both sexually and asexually from seeds and rhizomes. In this study two experiments were carried out in a greenhouse to evaluate the influence of seed orientation (embryo-end-up, lay-flat and embryo-end-down) and sowing depth (3, 6 and 9 mm) of the bamboo *Dendrocalamus hamiltonii* on seed germination, seedling survival and growth after 60 days. Factorial design in two blocks containing 90 samples was used. Plastic pots filled with a mixture of sand, agricultural soil and peat (rate 3:1:1 and 2:2:1, respectively). Seeds were sown in two soil treatments. Seed germination and seedling survival rates in first soil (3:1:1) were 24 and 66.6 percent and in second soil treatment (2:2:1) were 31.1 and 85.7 percent, respectively. Mean seedlings height was higher at 6 mm depths and embryo-end-down in both soil treatments (11.5 and 27.5), it had significant difference in two soil treatments ($P < 0.05$). Mean seedlings height didn't show significant difference among seed orientation and sowing depth.

Key words: Bamboo, Seed germination, Seedling growth, *Dendrocalamus hamiltonii*

Introduction

Bamboos are tall perennial grasses with tree stature that grow up to about 30 m in height and 35 cm in diameter. They belong to the Poaceae (Gramineae) family and Bambuseae subfamily (OHRNBERGER, 1999). The main stem of the aboveground part of the plant is the culm, while the underground part constitutes the rhizome and root system. Most bamboo plants flower only once in their lifetime (14 to 50 years in most species) and then die soon. They emerge again from germinating seeds if the site is not severely disturbed by detrimental factors such as rodents, fire and etc. These phenomena were actually observed in bamboo forests (LIESE, 1985).

Bamboo naturally propagates both sexually and asexually from seeds and rhizomes. Artificial propagation by vegetative methods includes planting of off-sets, culm cuttings, layering, and grafting of rhizome (EMBAYE, 2003). Most bamboos are found on sandy loam to loamy clay soils, derived from river alluvium or frequently from the underlying rock. *Dendrocalamus* species, after germination, produce a grass-like seedling the first year. The plumule, which appears as a conical bud covered by sheathing scaly leaves, develops rapidly into a thin wiry stem bearing single leaves, alternate at the nodes, the leaf bases covering the stem (HUBERMAN, 1956). *Dendrocalamus hamiltonii* Nees et Arn. ex

Munro is a large caespitose bamboo, culms 10-20 m high, 10-16 cm in diameter, thin walled with 0.75-1.25 cm thickness (RAWAT, 2007), internodes 30-50 cm, sheaths stiff and persistent (HUBERMAN, 1956). Its seeds are like those of wheat, seed year happen in intervals of 30 years and flowering nature is gregarious and sporadic (AHLAWAT et al., 2002).

The aim of the current study is finding out the optimum sowing depth and seed orientation that could be recommended for successful seedling production and growth of the *Dendrocalamus hamiltonii* in greenhouse conditions.

PITTMAN (1965) records enhanced germination and early growth for corn seeds oriented with respect to magnetic lines of force. PATTEN & VAN-DOREN (1970) found substantially higher emergence and seedling growth of corn with embryo end-up than with embryo-end-down orientation. MAUN & RIACH (1981) studied sand deposition effects on seedling emergence of *Calamovilfa longifolia* at field sites and greenhouse plantings. They found that seedling emergence was negatively correlated with planting depth.

SANCHEZ & KING (1994) identify sowing depth as one of the most important factors that affect seedling emergence, survival and subsequent onward growth of acacia species from Ethiopia.

CHEN & MAUN (1999) sorted seeds of *Cirsium pitcheri* into three groups (small, medium and large) and buried at 2, 4, 6, 8, 10 and 12 cm depths in plastic pots filled with unsterilized sand. Data showed that percent seed germination and emergence of seedlings were not related to seed size. However, both variables were negatively correlated with depth. Seedling emergence occurred from a maximum depth of 6 cm with most seedlings emerging from 2 cm depth.

EMBAYE (2003) used a randomized complete block design to evaluate seedling emergence, subsequent survival and growth of bamboo (*Oxytenanthera abyssinica*). Seeds were sown in plastic pots that filled with mixture of sand and peat (rate 3 sand: 1 peat). Top of the soil surface and at 2.5 mm

depth achieved faster and higher seedling emergence than those sown at 5 and 10 mm depths. However, mean seedling height and number of leaves per seedling were higher in 5 and 2.5 mm depths than surface and 10 mm depths. There were significant quadratic relationships between sowing depth and seedling height ($p=0.034$) as well as number of leaves per seedling ($p = 0.032$), both peaking around 5 mm soil depth. Lay-flat orientation, which was the most frequent position in broadcast sowing, was recommended at 5 mm sowing depth for the lowland bamboo based on overall performance in seedling emergence, survival and growth.

DAMIZADE (2004) planted seeds of *Capparis deciduas* in nursery for evaluating germination and survival rates of seedlings.

ZHAO et al. (2007) sorted seeds of *Nitraria sphaerocarpa* into three size-classes and buried at 2 cm depths in plastic pots filled with sand under controlled greenhouse condition. Two weeks after seedling emergence, seedlings were buried in sand to various depths of 0, 33, 67, 100 and 133% of their mean height. Seedling height, mass and absolute height growth rate in partial burial treatments were higher than those of the unburied and completely buried treatments. In each seed size class, with increasing burial depth, or in each burial depth, with decreasing seed size, there was a tendency that both biomass allocation to root and biomass allocation to belowground stem increased, while biomass allocation to aboveground stem decreased.

TABARI & TABANDEH (2007) investigated germination rate of *Tilia platyphyllos* at 1.5 and 3 cm of sowing depth and watering was done with two regulations: everyday and every other day. Results showed treatment composition of 3 cm sowing depth and everyday watering was the most germination rate than 1.5 cm sowing depth with every other day watering.

ZHANG & MAUN (2007) examine the effects of sand burial on seed germination, seedling emergence and establishment of *Panicum virgatum* L. on the foredunes of Lake Erie. In the field, all the seedlings established in one growing season had

originally emerged from sand burial depths of less than 12 cm. Within this burial range, seedlings from shallower burial depths had lower chances of establishment than expected, whereas those from deeper burial depths had higher probabilities of establishment than expected.

AZMY & APPANAH (1998) planted *Gigantochloa ligulata* at FRIM and results showed the seedlings developed in the second week after sowing. With 1:3 soil-sand rate and the germination was 76%.

Materials and Methods

This research is composed of literature review work and greenhouse experiment. Seeds were collected from Indian bamboo stands. Three experiments including soil, sowing depth and seed orientation were implemented. The experiments period was 60 days. Factorial design was used in the experiments: plastic pots were filled with a mixture of sand, agricultural soil and peat (rate 3:1:1 and 2:2:1 sand, agricultural soil and peat, respectively). There were two blocks that each of them consisted of 45 pots. Sowing depth experiment was determined based on average size of the seeds and consisted of one, two and three times of seed size i.e. three treatments as 3, 6 and 9 mm at soil depth, respectively. It tried to select uniform size of seeds. The seeds were soaked with clean water for 12 hours and were sown in embryo-end-up, lay flat and embryo-end-down orientations at different soil depths. The amount of watering was adequate moisture to maintain in the soil to avoid seed desiccation while keeping it below field capacity to ensure adequate oxygen supply. The treatments were done through the greenhouse at 27°C temperature and 80% relative humidity. Seedlings heights were measured every 20 days.

Results and discussion

First seed germination emerged 8 days after sowing and continued 8-14 days. Germination period of the species is expressed 8-28 days (AHLAWAT et al., 2002). The period for some species of *Dendrocalamus* is 2-3 weeks and about

Oxytenanthera abyssinica is reported 14 days after sowing (EMBAYE, 2003).

Germination and survival rates in different soils are shown in Table 1.

Seed germination rate in soil 1 based on sowing depth after 60 days was in the order 9mm > 6mm > 3mm and survival rate followed 6mm > 9mm > 3mm and in soil 2 the amounts were 6mm > 9mm > 3mm and 3mm > 6mm > 9mm respectively. In both of soils the most survival rates were related to shallow sowing depth and medium surface. CHEN & MAUN (1999) and ZHANG & MAUN (2007) approved the fact about other species, it maybe happens because of access to light quickly (PITTMAN, 1965) and water maintenance around the seeds (CHEN & MAUN, 1999). Differing results are documented on seedling growth in shallow sowing depth and significant difference between germination and survival of seedlings (MAUN & RIACH, 1981; SANCHEZ & KING, 1994; CHEN & MAUN, 1999; ZHAO et al., 2007). Seeds of *T. platyphyllos* were germinated in high deep soil better than shallow depth; the reason is probably for seed dormancy and physiological characteristics of seeds (e.g. seed size) (TABARI & TABANDEH, 2007). Seed treatment with water showed significant difference in seedling survival rate of *C. deciduas* (DAMIZADEH, 2004); we used the treatment in this study. Although, changing soil rates in different treatments were illustrated significant difference of survival rates about the species (DAMIZADEH, 2004).

Seed germination rate in soil 1 based on seed orientation after 60 days was 60% consisted of embryo-end-down at the 6 mm sowing depth and its survival rate was 100%.

Seed germination rate in soil 2 based on seed orientation after 60 days was 80% consisted of lay flat at the 6mm sowing depth and its survival rate was 100%.

The most survival rate about *O. abyssinica* was explained in lay flat orientation (EMBAYE, 2003). Growth rate is influenced by soil type (AZMY, 2008).

Germination and survival rates at different sowing depth and both soils are shown in Figures 1-6.

The most seedling height was 11.5 cm at age 60 days in embryo-end-down orientation and 6mm sowing depth in soil 1 (Table 4), highest seedling in soil 2 was 27.5 cm at the same orientation and sowing depth (Table 4). The most seedling height was reported at lay flat orientation for *O.abyssinica* (EMBAYE, 2003) and embryo-end-up for corn (PATTEN & VAN-DOREN, 1970).

The SPSS statistical software package was used to analysis the sets of data. Block

means of the different treatments were applied for 3-WAY ANOVA calculations. Seedlings height between two soils were statistically significant differences until 40 days ($P<0.05$). After that the seedlings height growth were independent on soil type. Seed orientations and sowing depths didn't have significant differences on seedlings height ($P<0.05$) (Tables 2 - 4).

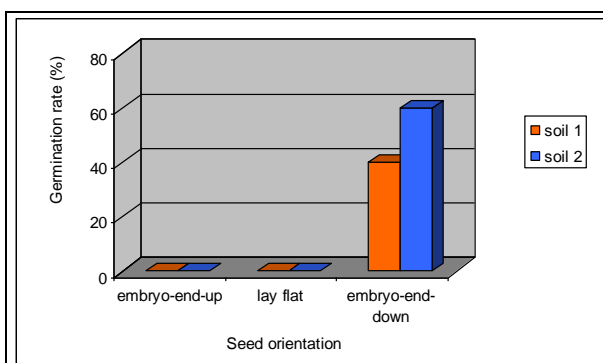


Fig 1. Germination rate in 3mm sowing depth

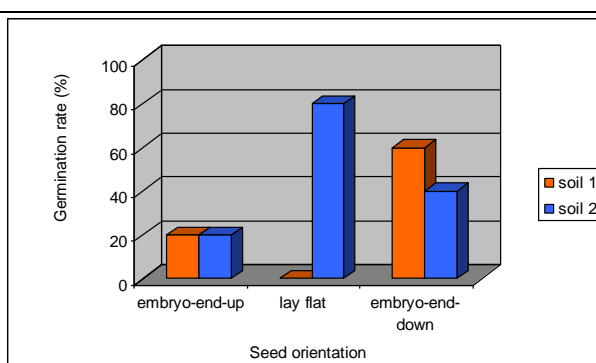


Fig 2. Germination rate in 6mm sowing depth

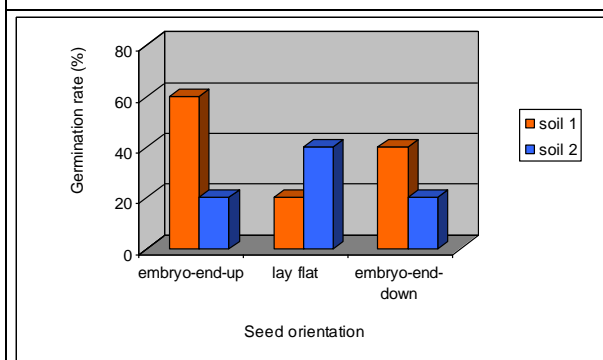


Fig 3. Germination rate in 9mm sowing depth

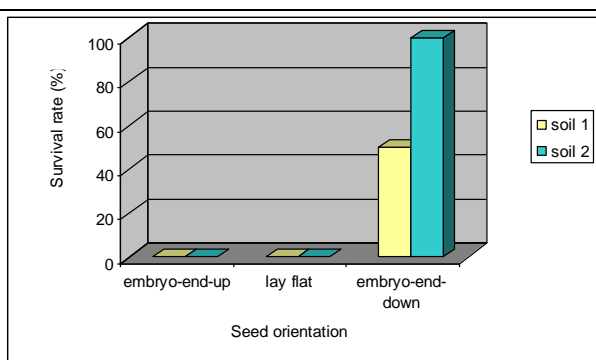


Fig 4. Survival rate in 3mm sowing depth

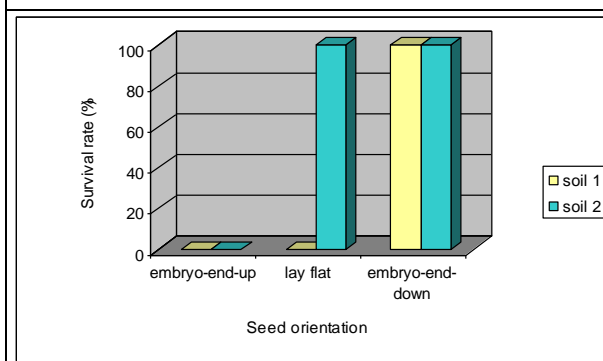


Fig 5. Survival rate in 6mm sowing depth

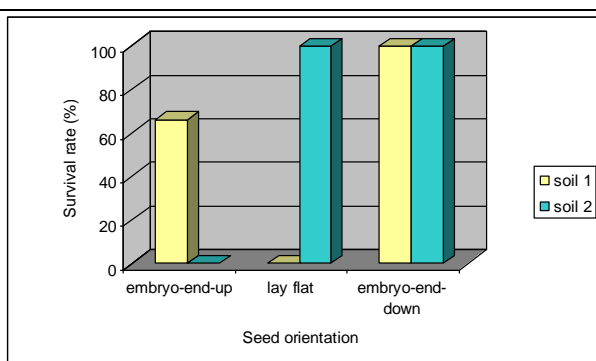


Fig 6. Survival rate in 9mm sowing depth

Table1. Germination and survival rates of two soil treatments

| Soil treatment | Seed Germination rate (%) | Seedling survival rate (%) |
|----------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 3:1:1 (Soil 1) | 24.4 | 66.6 |
| 2:2:1(Soil 2) | 31.1 | 85.7 |

Table 2. Relationship of soil, sowing depth and seed orientation with seedling height 20 days after sowing

| | | Average seedling height | | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|-------------------------|----------------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| | | 3 mm Sowing depth | | | 6 mm Sowing depth | | | 9 mm Sowing depth | | |
| | | Embryo- end-up | Lay flat | Embryo- end-down | Embryo- end-up | Lay flat | Embryo- end- down | Embryo- end-up | Lay flat | Embryo- end- down |
| Soil 1 | | 0 ^a | 0 ^a | 1.4 ^a | 3 ^a | 0 ^a | 3.43 ^a | 2.45 ^a | 2 ^a | 0 ^a |
| Soil 2 | | 0 ^a | 0 ^a | 4.77 ^a | 1 ^a | 8.88 ^a | 10 ^a | 2.5 ^a | 7.5 ^a | 0 ^a |

Table 3. Relationship of soil, sowing depth and seed orientation with seedling height 40 days after sowing

| | | Average seedling height | | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|-------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| | | 3 mm Sowing depth | | | 6 mm Sowing depth | | | 9 mm Sowing depth | | |
| | | Embryo- end-up | Lay flat | Embryo- end- down | Embryo- end-up | Lay flat | Embryo- end- down | Embryo- end-up | Lay flat | Embryo- end- down |
| Soil 1 | | 0 ^a | 0 ^a | 2 ^a | 0 ^a | 0 ^a | 6.67 ^a | 4.5 ^a | 0 ^a | 2.25 ^a |
| Soil 2 | | 0 ^a | 0 ^a | 12 ^a | 0 ^a | 13 ^a | 17.75 ^a | 0 ^a | 10.5 ^a | 0 ^a |

Table 4. Relationship of soil, sowing depth and seed orientation with seedling height 60 days after sowing

| | | Average seedling height | | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|-------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| | | 3 mm Sowing depth | | | 6 mm Sowing depth | | | 9 mm Sowing depth | | |
| | | Embryo- -end-up | Lay flat | Embryo- -end- down | Embryo- end-up | Lay flat | Embryo- end- down | Embryo- end-up | Lay flat | Embryo- end- down |
| Soil 1 | | 0 ^a | 0 ^a | 10 ^a | 0 ^a | 0 ^a | 11.5 ^a | 9.5 ^a | 0 ^a | 5.5 ^a |
| Soil 2 | | 0 ^a | 0 ^a | 10.17 ^a | 0 ^a | 20.13 _a | 27.5 ^a | 0 ^a | 15.75 ^a | 5 ^a |

^a Data bearing same letters in a column do not differ significantly from each other at P < 0.05.

References

- AHLAWAT S.P., K. HARIDASAN, S.N. HEGDE. 2002. Field Manual for Propagation of bamboo in North East India. State Forest Research Institute, Department of Environment & Forests, Government of Arunachal Pradesh. Itanagar. - *SFRI Information Bulletin*, 14: 1-18.
- AZMY H.M., S. APPANAH. 1998. Bamboo resources conservation and utilization in Malaysia. FRIM, Kepong, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia. - In: Rao A.N., V. Ramanatha Rao (Eds), *The work on Bamboo and Rattan Genetic Resources is supported by Japanese Government. Proceedings of training course cum workshop*, 10-17 May 1998, Kunming and Xishuanbanna, Yunnan, China. (http://www2.bioversityinternational.org/publications/Web_version/572/ch27.htm).
- CHEN H., M.A. MAUN. 1999. Effects of sand burial depth on seed germination and seedling emergence of *Cirsium pitcheri*. - *Plant Ecology*, 140(1): 53-60.
- DAMIZADE G.H. 2004. Effect of environmental condition on seedlings survival rate of *Capparis decidua* (Forssk.) Edgew. - *Poplar and Forest Research of Iran*, 12(4): 509-531. (In Persian, English summary).
- EMBAYE K. 2003. Ecological aspects and resource management of bamboo forests in Ethiopia. Doctoral thesis, Department of Short Rotation Forestry Uppsala, Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences. 25 p.
- LIESE W. 1985. *Bamboos-Biology, Silvics, Properties, Utilization*. Eschborn, GTZ.
- MAUN M.A., S. RIACH. 1981. Morphology of caryopses, seedlings, and seedling emergence of the grass *Calamovilfa longifolia* from various depths in sand. - *Oecologia*, 49: 137-142.
- OHRNBERGER D. 1999. *The Bamboos of the World: Annotated nomenclature and literature of the species and the higher and lower taxa*. Elsevier, Amsterdam. 585 pp.
- PATTEN G.P., D.M. VAN-DOREN. 1970. Effect of seed orientation on emergence and growth of corn. - *Agronomy Journal*, 62 (5): 592-595.
- PITTMAN U. J. 1965. Magnetism and plant growth III Effect on germination and early growth of corn and beans. - *Canadian Journal of Plant Science*, 45(6): 549-555.
- RAWAT J. K., D.C. KHANDURI. 2007. *The status of bamboo and rattan in india*. INBAR. 31 p.
- SANCHEZ B.F., G.W. KING. 1994. Ecological factors affecting the early development of seedlings of three acacia species from Ethiopia. - *South African Journal of Plant & Soil*, 11(3): 147-148.
- TABARI M., A. TABANDEH. 2007. Reaction of stratified seed germination of *Tilia platyphyllos* Scop on watering and sowing depth. - *Poplar and Forest Research of Iran*, 15: 144-151. (In Persian, English summary).
- ZHANG J., M.A. MAUN. 2007. Sand burial effects on seed germination, seedling emergence and establishment of *Panicum virgatum*. - *Ecography*, 13 (1): 56 - 61.
- ZHAO W.Z., Q.Y. LI, H.Y. FANG. 2006. Effects of sand burial disturbance on seedling growth of *Nitraria sphaerocarpa*. - *Plant and soil*, 295 (1-2): 95-102.

Received: 23.07.2013

Accepted: 02.11.2013

*The European Eel *Anguilla anguilla* (Pisces, Anguillidae). Native or Alien in the Black Sea?*

Apostolos I. Apostolou, Boris K. Velkov, Milen V. Vassilev*

Institute of Biodiversity and Ecosystem Research
Bulgarian Academy of Sciences, 2 Gagarin Street, 1113 Sofia, BULGARIA

* Corresponding author: apostolosfish@abv.bg

Abstract. In 2006 the Scientific, Technical and Economic Committee for Fisheries (STEF) of EU suggested the Black Sea region should be excluded from the list of natural areas, where the European eel (*Anguilla anguilla*) is distributed. The basic conception of this idea was that the eels caught in the Black Sea region represent escaped specimens from fish farming in some Danubian countries. This article illustrates an effort to be given an indirect answer on the question if Black Sea is the end of natural distribution of European eel. The species is present but never been abundant in the region and do not represent an object of commercial fishing.

Key words: European eel, *Anguilla anguilla*, Black Sea Region

Introduction

The life cycle of the eel was a mystery for a very long period of scientific history - more than 6500 publications about the eel, but still much of its life history is enigmatic.

Until 1893, larval eels – transparent, leaf like 5 cm creatures of the open ocean – were considered a separate species – *Leptocephalus brevirostris*. Italian zoologist Giovanni Grassi observed the transformation of a *Leptocephalus* into a round glass eel in the Mediterranean Sea, and French zoologist Yves Delage proved in a laboratory that both *Leptocephalus* and eels were the same species. Despite this discovery, the name *Leptocephalus* is still used for larval eel. A Danish professor - Johannes Schmidt from 1904 onwards, directed many expeditions in the Mediterranean Sea and the North Atlantic, largely financed by the Carlsberg Foundation. Finally in 1922, he ended up

south of Bermuda in the Sargasso Sea, where he succeeded in catching the smallest eel-larvae ever seen. However, Schmidt was not able to observe the spawning directly, nor did he find ready-to-spawn adults. This area has not been confirmed by the presence of eggs, small larvae or spawning adults (BAKER, 1978). European eels are thought to spawn at ocean depths of 400-700 m in mid-water in late winter and early spring (BERTELSEN, 1967). The eggs are pelagic.

After hatchment the larval European eels travel by the aims of the Gulf Stream across the Atlantic Ocean and, after one to three years, reach European shores at a size of 45-75 mm. The common name for this stage is glass eel (based on the transparency of the body). Glass eels evolve into small eels before moving into freshwater basins. In fresh water they develop pigmentation, turn into elves (young eels) and feed on small crustaceans, worms and insects.

Young eels spend their growth period in freshwater, males for 6-12 years (a length of 30-40 cm), females for 9-20 years (55-65 cm), before ending their metamorphosis. They grow up in 10 or 14 years to a length of 60 to 80 cm. In this stage they are called yellow (green) eels because of their pigmentation.

At the end of their growth period, they become sexually mature and migrate towards the sea, crossing even wet grasslands at night to reach the proper rivers.

Whether the adults can ever make the 6,000 km open ocean journey back to their spawning grounds remains unknown. The body undergoes other changes as well: the eyes start to grow, for optimal vision, and the body sides become silvery, for optimal mobility. These migrating eels are often called silver eels. According to SCHMIDT (1912) a travel speed in the ocean of 15 km per day can be assumed, so a silver eel would need 140 to 175 days to reach the Sargasso Sea.

Today our knowledge on the fate of the eels once they leave the continental shelf is based on three eels found in the stomachs of deep sea fish, a whale caught off Ireland and off the Azores and some experiments on five eels.

The European eel (*Anguilla anguilla*) is representing a highly valuable stock in view to fisheries and aquaculture, with final consequence the severe decline of its stocks. According to estimates from the International Council for Exploration of the Seas (ICES), the recruitment level (the number of baby eel produced each year) is only 1 % of what it was before the 1980s, and total reported landings of European Eels (to FAO) dropped to 43.5% from 1984-2000.

The species is included in the IUCN Red list of threatened species as Critically Endangered (A2bd+4bd) (RedList IUCN, 2912). In 2007, it was included in CITES App. II (CITES, 2011) that deals with species not necessarily threatened with extinction, but in which trade must be controlled. Since 1985 it is included in the Bulgarian Red Book (2011) as a critically endangered species. The distribution and stocks accordingly of this species in the Bulgarian

water bodies during the last 50 – 60 years is decreased approximately more than 10 times (Fig. 1).

In the most relatively contemporary books, monographs, internet and others works concerning migrations and distribution of European eel we can find the next information concerning the species' distribution: Atlantic Ocean – Eastern Atlantic coast from Scandinavia to Morocco and rivers of North Atlantic, Baltic and Mediterranean Seas. There have been undertaken certain introductions to Asia, South and Central America, and Australia.

Development during life cycle with metamorphosis is typical for the representative species of order Anguilliformes (including the typical marine species). The unique biology of the species *Anguilla anguilla* is determined by the vast distances between places for spawn (Sargasso Sea) and the areas of distribution. In this case, according the strict sense (sensus stricto) of the term “native species”, The European eel is not native for none of the European or other countries. These countries are part of the natural distribution areas for most of the species' developmental stages. To complete its life cycle the European eel should overcome distances between 10 000-12 000 km. Probably at first sight these enormous distances appear to be almost impossible for such a migration, but it should be considered, that this unique life cycle is a result of thousands of year's evolution.

In 2006 the Scientific, Technical and Economic Committee for Fisheries (STEF) of EU suggested the Black Sea region should be excluded from the list of natural areas, where the European eel *Anguilla anguilla* is distributed. The basic conception of this idea was that the eels caught in the Black Sea region represent escaped specimens from fish farming in some Danubian countries. This article illustrates an effort to be given an indirect answer on the question if Black Sea is the end of natural distribution of European eel.

Materials and Methods

In order to register the species' presence in the Bulgarian Black Sea sector and

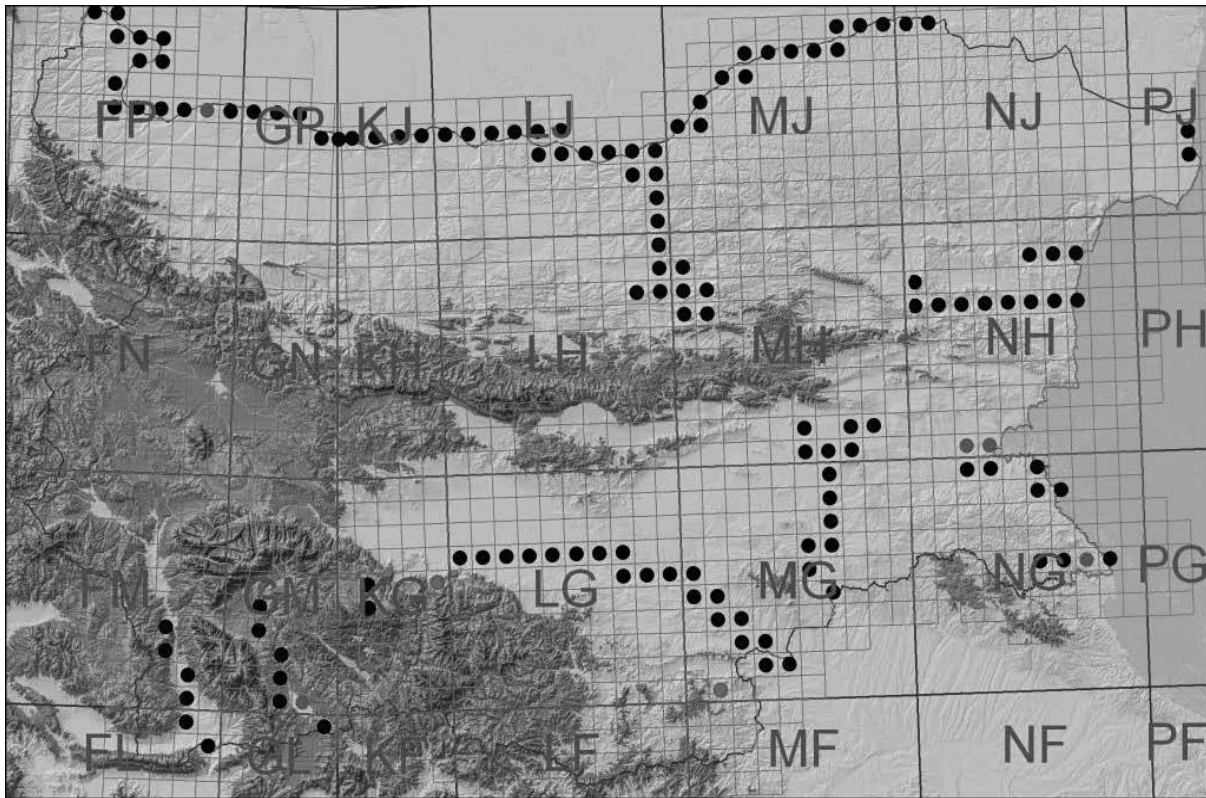


Fig. 1. Past and present distribution of the European eel in Bulgaria according to the Red Data Book of the Republic of Bulgaria, 2011, (Digital edition).

adjacent freshwater bodies during the period 2009-2012 the following methods have been applied: baited and unbaited net traps, underwater transects in both marine/brackish and fresh waters (the last when visibility permitted) – both during day and night, inquiries of local professional fishermen and fish markets. The survey covered almost the entire Bulgarian Black Sea sector, and adjacent sea shore lakes, lagoons, estuaries and rivers.

Results and Discussion

The results obtained from the questionnaires showed, that the European eel is present in most of the main freshwater bodies, connected directly with Black Sea, from north to south: Durankulak and Shabla/Ezerets coastal lakes, Varna lake complex, Kamchia River, Bourgas/Mandra coastal lakes system, Ropotamo and Veleka Rivers. It is not clear if inhabits rivers Karaagach, Diavolska and Rezovska, such information is lacking. From the other side the fishermen's statements have to be

accepted as truly without doubt. Single specimens are also irregularly caught by professional pound nets along the entirely Bulgarian Black Sea coast.

Keeping in mind the cryptic and nocturnal life mode of the species, it is extremely difficult to be registered. In September 2010 a single European eel specimen has been captured by the authors, between Primorsko and Kiten towns ($42^{\circ} 14' 32.84''$, $E 27^{\circ} 45' 59.04''$) (Fig 2). The captured in Black Sea specimen occurred to be a yellow eel 92 cm long. It was discovered on rocky substrate hiding between rocks at a depth of about 2.5 m and represents the most recently documented registration along the Bulgarian Black Sea sector.

Native or alien?

In order to replay to the question "Is the Black Sea water basin part of the native area of distribution for European eel (*Anguilla anguilla*)", we should accept or reject the following two conceptions:

1. Black Sea water basin was artificially settled with eels from the humans – in this

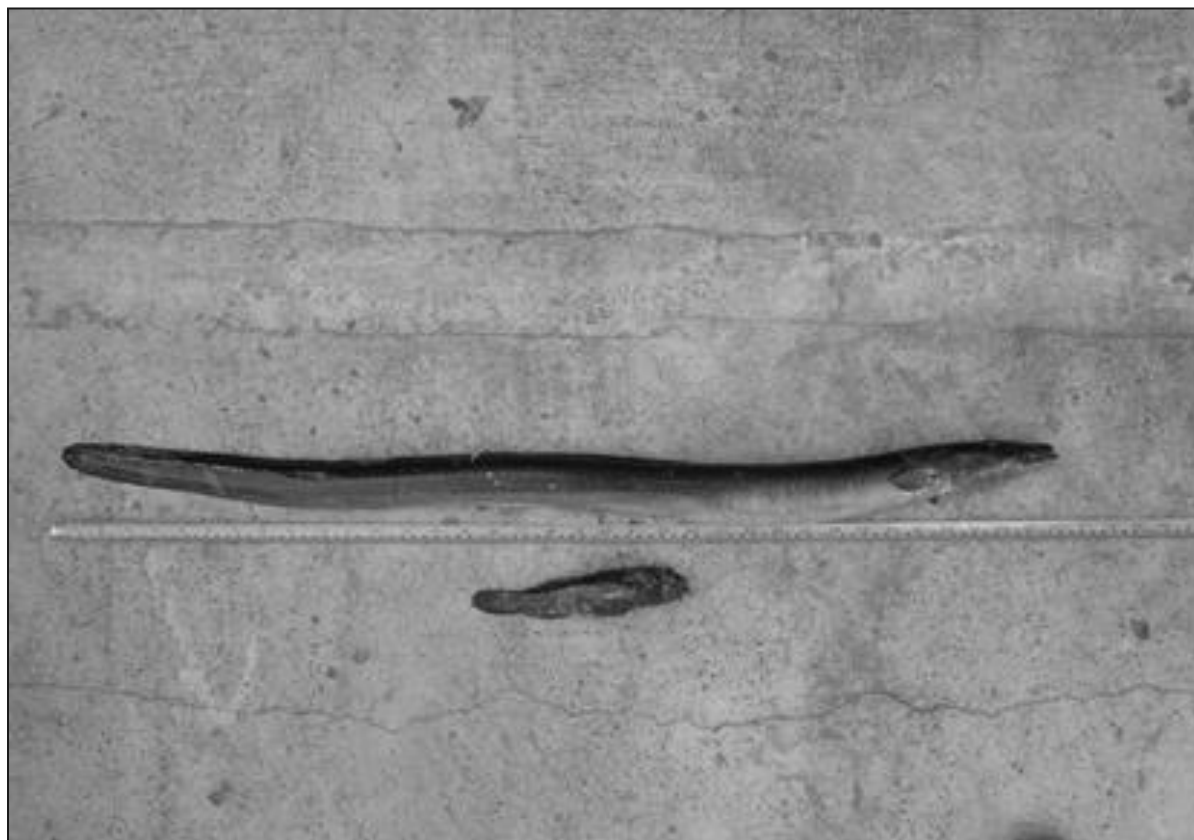


Fig. 2. The most recently documented European eel capture in Black Sea near Kiten town (N 42° 14' 32.84'', E 27° 45' 59.04'') in September 2009. Yellow eel, 92 cm, 806 gr.

case the Black sea water basin is not a native area of distribution.

2. The presence of eel in the Black Sea water basin is consequence of the natural distribution of the species through Aegean Sea, Sea of Marmara and Bosphorus.

In the first case the entrance of eel in the Black sea could happen only through the Danube river, as a result of aquaculture farming in the upper reaches of the river – in Germany, Austria and Hungary. Indeed the eel is farmed artificially in aquaculture (fatten to market size) in these countries from the beginning of the XXth century, in the beginning extensively and later intensively. The statement that aquaculture eel escapes in Danube river reaches could lead to settlement in Black sea water basin cannot be taken as a serious view. Pioneers in the eel aquaculture and artificial settlement of animal and plant species are considered to be the Romans, but still from those old times it is well known that to settle a certain species in new area and to ensure

its survival it is necessary to perform successful acclimatization, in other words to establish spawning in the new area. Concerning the European eel, similar speculation is impossible, taking in mind what it is known about the biology of the species – after the entrance in the rivers and approaching maturity, the eel turns back to the sea, where undergoes migratory changes (coloration, behavior etc). The next stage is the long way to the Sea of Sargasso. In this way of thinking it should be considered, that except in the Danube River, Northern and North-Western part of Black Sea, the eel should not be found in the North, East and South parts of the Sea, in The Sea of Azov and in the other rivers of this particular water basin. This concept seems to be incorrect. The presence of the species in Black Sea and The Sea of Azov basins is proved by many scientific researches accomplished in the region and dated before the development of any aquaculture activities and building of artificial water

channels, connecting the basins of Black Sea and Baltic Sea.

During the 17th century the traveler scientist Marsilius (in BERG, 1961) announced presence of eel in the upper and middle reaches of Danube River. In 1774, the famous Russian ichthyologist GULDENSTADT (1791) described European eel in Dnieper River basin. Other Russian ichthyologist – KESSLER (1857) reported that this species is not rare in lower reaches in Dniester River. In the beginning of 20th century the eel is caught in most of the coastal lakes in Russia, Romania and Bulgaria. (ANTIPA, 1909; CHICHKOFF, 1912; MAKSIMOV, 1914; DRENSKY, 1923; BERG, 1949 etc.). For particular specimens capture in Black sea, Sea of Azov and the flowing nearby rivers is mentioned in the references of RYABKOV (1896); TROITSKYI (in BERG, 1949); BERG (1949, 1961); DRENSKY (1951); BANARESCU (1964); SVETOVIDOV (1964); MARTI (1980) etc.

Another evidence for the entrance of eel in Black sea trough Bosphorus is the size of the discovered specimens – between 20 cm and 100 cm, i.e. that are eels (20-25 cm) which reached Black Sea and are ready to enter the rivers and others (over 50 cm) which are migrated from the rivers to the sea (fishermen's communications and recent capture). The case seems similar as another locality, where different sized specimens are caught altogether: the Baltic Sea, which is assumed as part of the eels natural areal. The species presence in Volga drainage (KOTTELAT & FREYHOFF, 2007) is also a pro argument for the second conception – it does not seem possible to travel in Black Sea via Danube from Baltic Sea, enter Caspian Sea drainage and then return to Black Sea for reproductive migration to the Sargasso Sea.

As an evidence for the ancient presence of European eel in Black Sea basin can also be indicated the original names of this species in some of the languages in the region, especially Bulgarian local name "Zmiorka", which does not have analogy among the other eel names as well Russian and Ukrainian name "Ugor". The usual practice during the introduction of alien

(exotic) species is to take the origin name used in the country, from which the species is imported and not to be given a new one.

Actually, the Black Sea basin which is connected by Bosphorus and Sea of Marmara with Aegean Sea (Mediterranean) Basin – is the end constituent of natural area of distribution of European eel (ANTIPA, 1909; KOVACHEV, 1922; Berg, 1949; DRENSKY, 1951; BANARESCU, 1964; SVETOVIDOV, 1964; MARTI, 1980. In this part of the area the European eel was never been abundant and respectively an object of commercial fishery. Probably because of this reason, it has not been an object of any careful studies and statistical data in the region.

Bulgarian rivers belong to both Black Sea and Aegean Sea watershed. In Bulgaria until 1940s – 1950s there were caught dozens of specimens by fishermen in the lakes and the rivers flown directly in the Black Sea (Kamchiya, Ropotamo, Veleka, Rezovska); in some marshes and rivers from the Aegean catchment (Struma / Strymon, Mesta / Nestos, Maritsa / Evros, Tundzha, Arda / Ardas); in the Danube River and marshes along the river (CHICHKOFF, 1912; KOVACHEV, 1922; DRENSKY, 1948, 1951).

During the last years the European eel is considerably rare caught in the lower parts of the rivers: Arda, Maritsa, Tundzha, Kamchiya, Veleka and in the Bulgarian stretch of Danube River (MIHAILOVA, 1965; KARAPETKOVA, 1974, 1975, 1976; KARAPETKOVA & ZIVKOV, 1995; MARINOV, 1978; VASSILEV & PEHLIVANOV, 2005 etc.).

Conclusion

Black Sea is the end of natural distribution of European eel. The species is not abundant in the region and do not represent an object of commercial fishing. At the present time, besides a natural penetration of eels through Bosphorus, replenishment by fish farming is possible.

Acknowledgements

The manuscript has been prepared by the aims of the project DO 02-201/08 funded by the Bulgarian Scientific Research Fund.

References

- ANTIPA G. 1909. *Fauna Ictiologica a Romaniei*, Bucurest, 294 p. (In Romanian).
- BAKER R. 1978. *The evolutionary ecology of animal migration*. Holmes&Meier publishers, New York, 1012 p.
- BANARESCU P. 1964. *Fauna of the PR of Romania. Pisces – Osteichthyes*, Bucuresti, Acad. Sci. PR Romania, XIII, 959 p. (In Romanian).
- BAUCHOT M. 1986. Anguillidae. In: Whitehead, Bauchot, Hureau, Nielsen & Tortonese (Eds.). *Fishes in the North-Eastern Atlantic and the Mediterranean*, V 2, UNESCO, Paris.
- BERG L. S. 1948/49. *Freshwater fishes of USSR and adjacent countries*, Moscow, Leningrad, Acad. Sci. USSR, Parts: 1, 2, 3 (In Russian).
- BERG L. S. 1961. *Selected works, Ichthyology*, IV, Leningrad, 746 pp. (In Russian).
- CHICHKOFF G. 1912. Contribution à l'étude de la faune de la Mer Noire. Animaux récoltes sur les côtes bulgares. – *Archives de Zoologie expérimental et général*, Paris, X
- Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, 2011. [cites.org/eng/app/appendices.php]. Last accessed: 23.05.2012
- DRENSKY P. 1923. On the fauna of Black Sea. – *Natural History and Geography*, Sofia, VIII, 3: 87-93 (In Bulgarian).
- DRENSKY P. 1930. Zur kenntnis der Susswasserfischfauna Bulgariens. – *Zoologische Jahrbucher*, Jena, Abt. Syst. Bd., 59:669-680.
- DRENSKY P. 1947/48. Synopsis and distribution of fishes in Bulgaria. – *Annual of Sofia University*, XLIV, 3: 11-71 (In Bulgarian).
- DRENSKY P. 1951. *Fishes of Bulgaria*, Sofia, Bulgarian Acad. Sci., Fauna of Bulgaria, 2, 270 p. (In Bulgarian).
- GULDENSTAEDT I. 1791. *Reise*, II, p. 363.
- KARAPETKOVA M. S. 1976. Composition and characteristic of ichthyofauna in the Bulgarian Black Sea rivers. – *Hydrobiology*, Sofia, BAS, 4: 52-59 (In Bulgarian).
- KARAPETKOVA M. S., M. T. ZHIVKOV. 1995. *Fishes of Bulgaria*, Sofia, Geya Libris, 247 p. (In Bulgarian).
- KARAPETKOVA M. S. 1974. Ichthyofauna of the Kamchia River. – *Proceedings of the Zoological Institute with Museum*, Sofia, XXXIX: 85-98 (In Bulgarian).
- KARAPETKOVA M. S. 1975. Ichthyological characteristics of the Veleka River. – *Hydrobiology*, Sofia, BAS, 1: 54-64 (In Bulgarian).
- KESSLER K. F. 1857. *Bull. Soc. Natur.*, Moscow, p. 476.
- KOTTELAT M., J. FREYHOFF 2007. *Handbook of European freshwater fishes*. Publications Kottelat, Cornol, Switzerland. 646 p.
- MAKSIMOV N. 1914. *Fishery in Bulgaria*, St. Petersburg. (In Russian).
- MARINOV B. T. 1978. Ichthyofauna of the Bulgarian Danube River section and its economic importance. – In: *Limnology of the Bulgarian Danube River section*, Sofia, Bulg. Acad. Sci., pp. 201-228 (In Bulgarian).
- MARTI Y. Y. 1980. *Migration of marine fishes*, Moscow, 248 p. (In Russian).
- MICHAILOVA L. 1965. On the ichthyofauna of Thrace. – In: *Thracian fauna*, II: 265-289 (In Bulgarian).
- Red Data Book of the Republic of Bulgaria. 2011 (Digital edition): [http://e-coddb.bas.bg/rdb/en/]. Last Accessed: 23.05.2012.
- RedList International Union for Conservation of Nature. 2012 [w.iucnredlist.org/apps/redlist/detail/s/60344/0]. Last accessed: 23.05.2012
- SCHMIDT J. 1912. Danish researches in the Atlantic and Mediterranean on the life-history of the Fresh-water Eel (*Anguilla vulgaris*). – *Internationale Revue der gesamten Hydrobiologie und Hydrographie* 5: 317-342.
- SVETOVIDOV A. N. 1964. *Fishes of the Black Sea*, Moscow, Leningrad, Nauka, 550 p. (In Russian).
- VASSILEV M. V., L. Z. PEHLIVANOV. 2005. Checklist of Bulgarian Freshwater Fishes. – *Acta Zoologica Bulgarica*, Sofia, BAS, 57 (2): 161-190.

Received: 15.08.2013

Accepted: 02.11.2013

*Rehabilitation of Degraded Rangeland in Drylands by Prickly Pear (*Opuntia ficus-indica* L.) Plantations: Effect on Soil and Spontaneous Vegetation*

Souad Neffar^{1}, Haroun Chenchouni¹, Arifa Beddiar², Noureddine Redjel³*

1 - Department of Natural and Life Sciences, Faculty of Exact Sciences and Natural and Life Sciences, University of Tebessa, 12002 Tebessa, ALGERIA

2 - Department of Biology, Natural and Life Faculty, University of Badji Mokhtar, 23000 Annaba, ALGERIA

3 - Direction of Agricultural Development in Arid and Semi-Arid Lands, Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development, 16200 Algiers, ALGERIA

*Corresponding author: neffarsouad@gmail.com

Abstract. In arid and semi-arid lands, the spiny prickly pear (*Opuntia ficus-indica*) is an outstanding plant for soil conservation and restoration. To determine the role of *Opuntia ficus-indica* on vegetation recovery process in desertified areas of Southern Tebessa (Northeast Algeria), we investigated the effect of prickly pear plantation age and some soil properties (grain size, pH, electrical conductivity, organic matter, total nitrogen, available phosphorus, and CaCO₃ equivalents) on native plant community. Vegetation cover and plant diversity were assessed by calculating the number of individual plants (N), species richness (S), their ratio (N/S), Shannon index, and Evenness in prickly pear plantation plots of different ages (control, 5 and 20 years). Even if surveyed soil parameters did not differ significantly among *O. ficus-indica* plantations, results of ANOVA testing the effect of *Opuntia* plantations on native vegetation traits revealed significant variation for plant abundance ($P < 0.0001$), N/S ratio ($P = 0.003$) and vegetation cover ($P < 0.0001$). Vegetation cover differed significantly with both prickly-pear plantation age ($P = 0.031$) and seasons ($P = 0.019$). Tukey's tests revealed that all vegetation traits were significantly higher on prickly pear plantations than in control plots. Multiple comparisons also showed that plant abundance, N/S ratio and vegetation cover were significantly different between both young and old plantations and the controls. Prickly pear cultures facilitated the colonization and development of herbaceous species by ameliorating the severe environmental conditions. In conclusion, the facilitative effect of *O. ficus-indica* has been clearly demonstrated for both abundance and cover of native vegetation.

Key words: rangeland, land rehabilitation, *Opuntia ficus-indica*, soil restoration, plant diversity, Algeria, drylands.

Introduction

Desertification is defined by the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD) as being degradation or loss of productive capacity of land in arid, semi-arid and dry-sub-humid areas resulting from the combination of several factors including climate variations and anthropogenic activities (SIVAKUMAR, 2007). Desertified lands have an area of 3.6 billion

worldwide, arid and semi-arid ecosystems represent over 25% of the earth (SMITH *et al.*, 2000). Arid rangelands occupy an area of over 600,000 km² in North Africa covering, approximately 34% of Algeria, 31% of Libya, 19% of Morocco, 11% of Tunisia and 5% of Egypt (LE HOUÉROU, 1995).

Desertification indicators affecting vital ecosystem attributes are the deterioration of soil properties, including the reduction of

water reserves and fertility, often up to critical regression of vegetation production (NEDJRAOUI, 2004; AIDOU *et al.*, 2006). These characteristics are a sign of huge vulnerability toward natural and/or man-induced changes (SIVAKUMAR, 2007; NEDJRAOUI & BEDRANI, 2008), which explains the complexity or impossibility to remediate damage occurring in these environments (BENABDERRAHMANE & CHENCHOUNI, 2010).

Rehabilitation of degraded rangeland habitats necessarily involves strategies; as the restoration of native shrubs to restore biodiversity and prevent both erosion and desertification processes (CARAVACA *et al.*, 2003), or through manmade improvement, using even non-native plant species (NEFFAR *et al.*, 2011). The use of drought-resistant plants in the rehabilitation of degraded semi-arid rangelands is very common, such as the cases of Acacias or Aloe (KING 2008). These plants can increase dynamics of biological resources and restore degraded vegetation, thus improving the severe conditions that limit the establishment of plant species (LE HOUÉROU, 1995). The fact that the presence of a plant species improves environmental conditions and provides favorable sites where less tolerant species can establish, is called facilitation (CALLAWAY, 1995). Through such positive interactions, plants facilitators can greatly influence composition, dynamics and diversity of the ecological community (WEZEL *et al.*, 2000).

Besides its arid climate, characterized by erratic and insufficient rainfall with large seasonal and interannual variations, Algerian rangelands, extending over 20 million hectares (DJEBAILI, 1984), are intensively used for livestock activities. They feed 2/3 of Algerian populations of sheep and goat (DJEBAILI *et al.*, 1989). Although these natural steppes play a key role in agricultural economy of the country they have been subject to rapid and severe degradation over the last three decades (SLIMANI *et al.* 2010), due to recurrent droughts and increasing human pressure mainly by clearing, overgrazing and inappropriate exploitation of unsuitable lands for crops (NEDJRAOUI & BEDRANI,

2008). This land degradation and desertification, when at its most advanced stage, reduces biological potential and breaks ecological and socio-economic balances (NEDJRAOUI & BEDRANI, 2008). Moreover, about 75% of the area of Algerian rangelands are being desertified or are at the desertification threshold (BENSLIMANE *et al.*, 2008, BENABDERRAHMANE & CHENCHOUNI, 2010).

A shrub with low ecological requirements (SNYMAN, 2006) the prickly pear (*Opuntia ficus-indica*) is among the fodder plantations as well as *Atriplex* plantations, which are commonly used to combat desertification in Algeria (NEFFAR, 2012). The question that arises, can it act as a facilitator in degraded rangelands? Because arid-rangeland rehabilitation by plantations is known to have facilitative effects for (i) increasing and improving soil features (CARAVACA *et al.*, 2003) and (ii) accelerating ecological succession processes (WEZEL *et al.*, 2000), also since the identification of changes in soil properties is needed to understand the effectiveness of ecological reclamation and changes in soil nutrients in relation to plantation age (SHAO *et al.* 1996); we tested how prickly pear plantations, through their age, affect *in situ* edaphic factors of superficial horizons and traits of spontaneously "natural" vegetation. This study is an investigation that aims to assess changes in soil and native vegetation properties following the establishment of prickly pear plantations (*Opuntia ficus-indica* var. *amyclaea*) in an arid area located in Northeastern Algeria.

Materials and methods

Study Area. The study was conducted in Mzara (Tebessa, Northeastern Algeria) located at 780 m above sea level (34°51'08.4"N and 08°15'05.3"E; Fig. 1). Soils are skeletal and of sandy texture, poor in organic matter and are susceptible to degradation. Long-term climatic data (1990–2005) revealed that the Mediterranean climate of this region is arid-type with cold dry winters and severe hot dry summers. The region receives an average of 163 mm of rain per year. Average annual temperature

is about 14.1 °C with a minimum of 5.8 °C in January and a maximum of 23.5 °C in July. According the GAUSSEN and BAGNOULS' diagram (1954), the drought period extends over the entire year. During the study year 2008, the area had irregular monthly precipitation with several peaks of rainfall throughout the year except during summer "June-August" (Fig. 2). In addition, the index of De MARTONNE (1926) applied for the region revealed an arid climate (DE MARTONNE's index value = 6.76). According to NEFFAR (2012), overall the sparse-type vegetation of Tebessa steppes is represented by several native plant species such as *Stipa tenacissima* (L.), *Lygeum spartum* (L.), *Arthtrophytum scoparium* (Pomel.), *Artemisia herba alba* (Asso.), and *Astragalus armatus* (Willd.).

Sampling Design. The study was conducted in three types of *Opuntia ficus-indica* plantations: (i) plantations aged less than 5 years, (ii) more than 20 years and (iii) unplanted plots, taken as control. Three plots, of 2 – 4 ha in size and similar topographic properties, were selected for each plantation type as replicates located in separate plantations. The sampled plots, including control, were chosen close to each other to reduce site-variations of soil and climate. *Opuntia* plantation age was determined based on field investigations and confirmed by the High Commission for the Development of the Steppe (HCDS) in Tebessa.

Soil Analysis. In each surveyed plot, eight soil samples were collected using an auger on an average depth of 15–20 cm. All soil samples of the same plot type of plantation age "treatment" were pooled before processing. In the laboratory, physical and chemical analyzes were carried out on the fine earth ($\phi < 2\text{mm}$). The following edaphic parameters were measured repetitively six times on the pooled soils of each treatment:

- Grain size was determined by wet sieving method (AFNOR, 1990) once for each treatment. Then soil texture was derived by projecting fraction values of clay, silt and sand on the textural triangle according to USDA classification (DUCHAUFFOUR, 1977).

- The pH and electrical conductivity (EC) were measured at 1:5 soil-water suspension ratio.

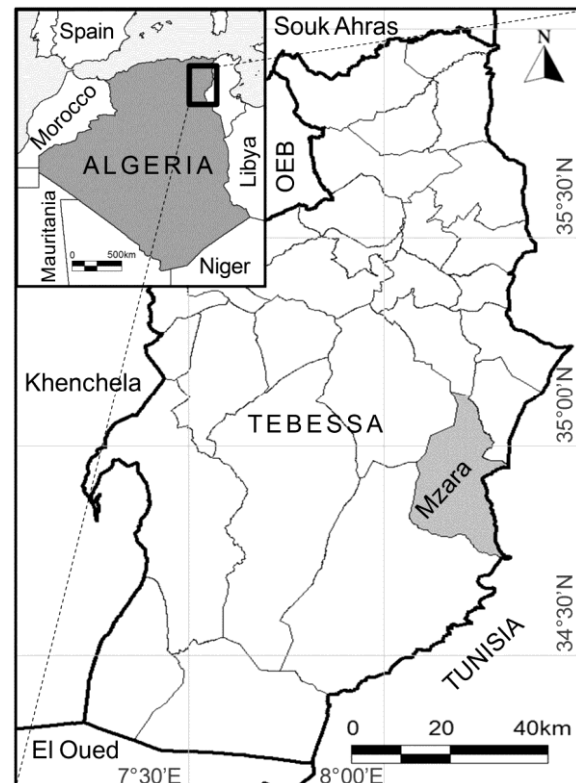


Fig. 1. Geographical localization of study area "Mzara" in Tebessa (Northeastern Algeria, North Africa).

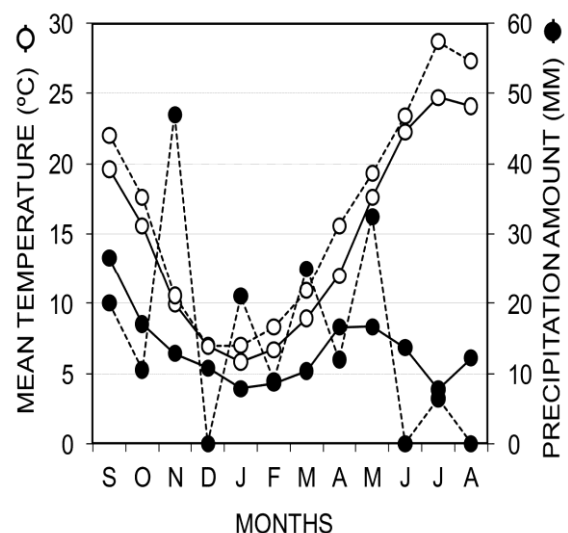


Fig. 2. Diagram of Gaussen and Bagnouls applied for Mzara (Tebessa, Northeast Algeria). Continuous lines represent data of 16-years period (1990–2005) and dashed lines symbolize climate data of 2008.

– The levels of calcium carbonate equivalent (CCE) were determined by volumetric calcimetry (DERMECH *et al.*, 1982), which is based on decomposition of calcium carbonates by a strong acid (HCl) (V: 1/3) and measuring the volume of CO₂ released.

– DROUINEAU's method was used to determine the amount of active calcium carbonate equivalent (ACCE) (MATHIEU & PIELTAIN, 2003), which is based on calcium's property of combining with oxalate to give insoluble calcium oxalate.

– Organic carbon was determined by Anne method (BONNEAU & SOUCHIER, 1994) by oxidation of carbon with excess potassium dichromate (K₂Cr₂O₇) in sulfuric acid medium (heat source). The amount of non-consumed dichromate was measured back by Mohr's salt.

– The rate of organic matter (OM) was estimated by multiplying the percentage of carbon by 1.72 (MATHIEU & PIELTAIN, 2003).

– The total nitrogen was determined by the KJELDAHL method described by BONNEAU & SOUCHIER (1994). It consists of a mineralization of the nitrogenous organic matter by concentrated sulfuric acid in hot conditions. The transformed nitrogen into ammonia was determined by the amount of sulfuric acid in the form of ammonium sulfate.

– Available phosphorus (AP) was determined by Olsen method (MATHIEU & PIELTAIN, 2003) after extraction with a solution of sodium bicarbonate at 0.5 M.

Vegetation Sampling. Vegetation traits (vegetation cover, number of individuals and diversity) were estimated using linear transect or "line intercept" method (COOK & STUBBENDIECK, 1986) which consists in measuring the length covered by various species projected along a line graduated of 10 by 10 cm, and stretched through the vegetation, either at ground or on top of the dominant stratum for bushy and/or shrubby species. In total we have carried out three replications per season in each plot sampled. In every replication four line intercept measures were randomly carried out at the interline spacing between prickly pear plants and then these measures were

averaged to have only one value per replication.

The tape length depended on the width of the interline spacing of *Opuntia* plantations, which varied between 2 and 13 meters. Along the stretched tape, the monitoring of vegetation parameters "number of individuals" was performed at one point every 10 cm where every individual touching a point of the line was noted. Points of the tape touched by the plant were counted, and then their percentage relative to the total number of points of the tape was calculated. The vegetation cover was evaluated by estimating continuously the percentage of ground covered by vegetation as the ratio of the length occupied by vegetation to the total length of the line. Although this method is not very precise, if the sampled transect was not representative, but at least has the advantage in rapid assessment (COOK & STUBBENDIECK, 1986).

While vegetation cover was measured seasonally (three months per season), the census of plant species and their abundance "number of individuals" were carried out during period of maximum growth of vegetation, which coincides with the month of April (mid spring: March-May). Species diversity was assessed by Shannon index (H') (FAURIE *et al.*, 2003).

$$H' = - \sum_{i=1}^S \left[\left(\frac{n_i}{N} \right) \times \log_2 \left(\frac{n_i}{N} \right) \right]$$

where: n_i/N is the relative abundance, n_i is the number of individuals of each species, N is the total number of individuals of all species, and S the total number of species (species richness).

The evenness (E) is the ratio of Shannon index (H') and the maximum diversity value that is assessed for S species with equal population distribution. Evenness varies between zero and one (FAURIE *et al.*, 2003).

$$E = H' / \log_2 S$$

Statistical analysis. One-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) was carried out to test the effect of plantation age of prickly pear on soil parameters. The effects of prickly pear plantation age on the traits of

spontaneously vegetation “including the total number of individual plants (N), species richness (S), the ratio N/S , Shannon index, Evenness and vegetation cover” were analyzed using one-way ANOVA. Before computations, the normal distribution and homogeneity of data was verified by the SHAPIRO-WILK normality test, then all vegetation traits were log-transformed to normalize their distributions, and after that, we tested if the data meets the basic assumption of equal variance (homoscedasticity). We used a modified version of LEVENE's test, as described by GLANTZ & SLINKER (2000). The vegetation data were transformed by obtaining the absolute difference between each value and the corresponding group median (not the mean as in the original method), and then the test performed an analysis of variance on the transformed data (GLANTZ & SLINKER, 2000). Since the ANOVA makes a general statement about whether or not there are significant differences between the data groups, once the result is positive ($P < 0.05$) post-hoc tests were performed to find out which of the multiple comparisons that are possible for plantation age data set were significant. The post-hoc method performed multiple comparisons using TUKEY test, which requires computation of the so-called studentized range “ q ” (Rafter *et al.* 2002). The studentized range is the difference between the largest and smallest data in a sample measured in units of sample standard deviations.

In addition, two-way ANOVA was applied for testing the effect of plantation age, seasons and the interaction “age*season” on spontaneously vegetation cover. ANOVA-tests were considered statistically significant (*), highly significant (**) or very highly significant (***) for probability-value $P < 0.05$, $P < 0.01$ and $P < 0.001$, respectively.

Results

Physicochemical properties of soils. Overall, the factor “plantation age” statistically had no significant effect on all studied soil parameters (Table 1). According to values of clay, sand and silt fractions,

projected onto a texture triangle, studied soils belong to sandy class. The pH showed values exceeding 8, indicating an alkaline soils. The values of electrical conductivity (EC) were below $1000 \mu\text{S cm}^{-1}$ in all surveyed plots. Although EC variations were noticeable between unplanted and planted plots, there are no statistically significant differences for both variables (pH: $F = 2.40$, $P = 0.121$; EC: $F = 2.97$, $P = 0.082$).

The CaCO_3 equivalent showed average values, ranging between 12 and 15% in all samples with no significant difference among them. It is the same for the rate of ACCE that marked values between 4.81 and 6.69% in the planted plots and 7% in control plots. Planted plots showed an average rate of total nitrogen (0.06 to 0.12%) and that was similar to controls (0.12%). No significant difference was registered for available phosphorus concentrations that were slight and organic matter (OM) between planted plots (OM = 0.36 to 0.57%) and control plots (OM = 0.46%). The C/N ratio recorded mean values ranging from 2.72 and 1.75 in planted plots and 2.86 in control plots (Table 1).

Effect on vegetation characteristics. The highest value of spontaneously vegetation cover was observed in winter, followed by cover of spring and summer. Nevertheless, whatever the season, the planted plots (young and old plantations) showed a higher vegetation cover than controls (Fig. 3), which was statistically reported as significant ($P = 0.031$) considering plot-to-plot cover variation within treatment (Table 2). While the seasons had also a significant effect on vegetation cover variations ($P < 0.019$), the interaction “Plantation age*Season” was not significant ($P = 0.798$).

Indeed the lowest vegetation cover was observed during summer with 9% in controls and between 21% and 27% in planted plots, compared to winter in which the control plots recorded a value of 33% and in planted plots between 37 and 52%. In spring, vegetation cover varied between 39 and 45% among planted samples, and was 25% in unplanted plots (Fig. 3).

Shannon index (H') and evenness (E) were low in both young plantations ($H' = 1.49$ bits, $E = 0.57$) and control plots ($H' = 1.26$ bits, $E = 0.54$), and experienced a slight rise in old plantations ($H' = 1.99$ bits, $E = 0.58$). Regarding plant life forms, the area had 66% of therophytes in young planted plots, followed by 16% of geophytes and hemicryptophytes. In old plantations, the chamaephytes represented 42% followed by geophytes with 28%. While in control-plots, geophytes and chamaephytes occurred equally with 33%, followed by hemicryptophytes and therophytes with 16% for each (Table 3).

Regarding the effect of *O. ficus-indica* plantation age on natural plant species abundance and species richness (Fig. 4), both *Opuntia*-planted plots recorded an average plant abundances ranging between 19 and 21 individuals, slightly higher compared to controls (15 individuals), and the statistical analysis revealed a highly significantly difference ($P < 0.0001$). However even there was a high trend for species richness to be greater in *Opuntia*-planted plots compared to controls, its variation was not significant ($P = 0.052$). In addition, the ANOVA testing the effect of

Opuntia plantations on native vegetation features revealed that N/S ratio and vegetation cover differed highly significantly, $P = 0.003$ and $P < 0.0001$, respectively (Table 4). The test was non-significant for plant diversity parameters including either Shannon's index ($P = 0.247$) and evenness ($P = 0.415$).

Multiple comparisons (TUKEY's test) revealed that all vegetation traits (plant abundance, N/S ratio and vegetation cover) were significantly higher on *Opuntia* plantations than in control plots. Multiple comparisons also revealed that plant abundance was significantly different between both young and old *Opuntia* plantations and the controls. While the N/S ratio was only significantly different between old plantations and controls, the test indicated also that vegetation cover was highly significantly different ($P < 0.0001$) between either young and old *Opuntia* plantations and the controls (but not between young and old plots). The q -values calculated for young and old plantations comparisons were the lowest (except for N/S ratio), indicating a slight range difference between these two treatments (Table 5).

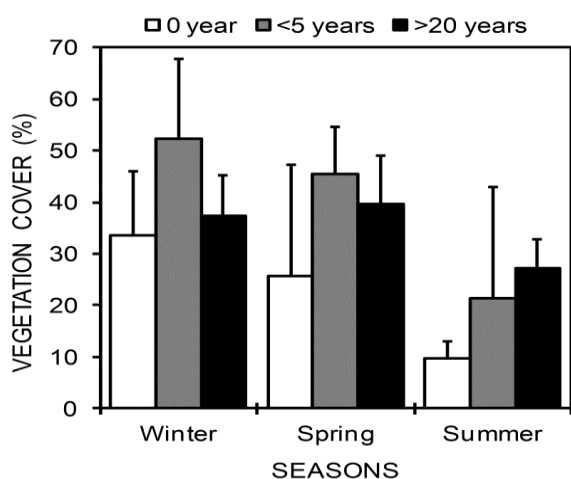


Fig. 3. Seasonal variation of vegetation cover according to ages of spiny prickly pear plantations.

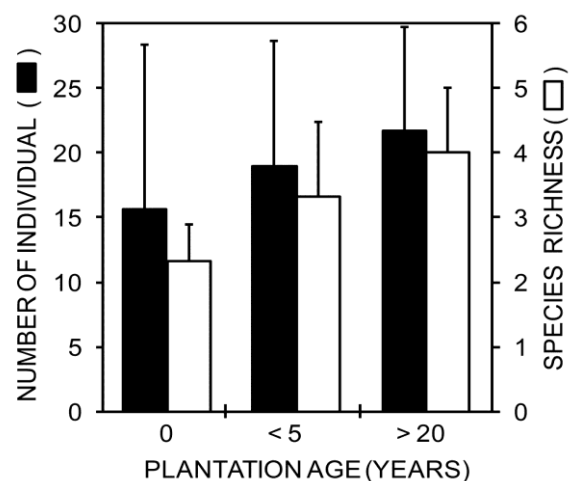


Fig. 4. Variation of the total number of plant individuals (N) and species richness (S) according to plantation ages of *Opuntia ficus-indica*.

Table 1. Mean values (\pm SD) of physicochemical soil parameters based on six measurements, followed by effect of the prickly pear plantation age on soil traits based on One-way ANOVA outputs. (EC: Electrical conductivity, CCE: calcium carbonate equivalent, ACCE: active calcium carbonate equivalent, AP: Available phosphorus).

| Soil traits | Plantation age of <i>Opuntia ficus-indica</i> | | | ANOVA | |
|------------------------------|---|-------------------|--------------------|-------|-------|
| | Control (unplanted) | < 5 years | > 20 years | F | P |
| Sand (%) | 85.40 | 79.71 | 87.78 | | |
| Silt (%) | 4.29 | 6.76 | 4.07 | | |
| Clay (%) | 10.30 | 13.52 | 8.14 | | |
| pH | 8.07 \pm 0.08 | 8.14 \pm 0.03 | 8.09 \pm 0.03 | 2.40 | 0.121 |
| EC ($\mu\text{S cm}^{-1}$) | 753.66 \pm 29.39 | 767.5 \pm 27.13 | 826.16 \pm 85.97 | 2.97 | 0.082 |
| CCE (%) | 15.30 \pm 4.24 | 12.04 \pm 3.90 | 13.98 \pm 1.83 | 1.32 | 0.296 |
| ACCE (%) | 7.23 \pm 2.39 | 4.81 \pm 2.48 | 6.69 \pm 1.32 | 2.11 | 0.155 |
| Carbon (%) | 0.27 \pm 0.20 | 0.34 \pm 0.26 | 0.21 \pm 0.12 | 0.67 | 0.528 |
| Total Nitrogen (%) | 0.12 \pm 0.05 | 0.06 \pm 0.01 | 0.12 \pm 0.07 | 2.60 | 0.108 |
| Organic matter (%) | 0.46 \pm 0.35 | 0.59 \pm 0.45 | 0.36 \pm 0.21 | 0.66 | 0.530 |
| C/N | 2.86 \pm 2.57 | 2.75 \pm 1.93 | 1.72 \pm 1.55 | 0.92 | 0.418 |
| AP (ppm) | 1.23 \pm 0.46 | 1.80 \pm 0.43 | 1.43 \pm 0.66 | 1.42 | 0.271 |

Table 2. Results of two-way ANOVA testing for effects of prickly pear plantation age and season on for native vegetation cover.

| Source | Df | SS | MS | F | P | |
|------------|----|--------|--------|------|-------|---|
| Age | 2 | 1340.1 | 670.0 | 6.55 | 0.031 | * |
| Plot | 6 | 613.8 | 102.3 | | | |
| Season | 2 | 2408.6 | 1204.3 | 5.60 | 0.019 | * |
| Age*Season | 4 | 352.8 | 88.2 | 0.41 | 0.798 | |
| Res. error | 12 | 2578.6 | 214.9 | | | |
| Total | 26 | 7293.9 | 280.5 | | | |

Table 3. List and abundances of native plant species recorded in different plantation plots of prickly pear (*Opuntia ficus-indica*), with vegetation traits and diversity indices. (Ch: Chamaephyte, Geo: Geophyte, Hem: Hemicryptophyte, Th: Therophyte).

| FAMILY Species | Morphologic forms | Life forms | Opuntia Plantation age | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|---------------|------------------------|------------|------------|
| | | | Control | < 5 years | > 20 years |
| POACEAE | | | | | |
| <i>Cynodon dactylon</i> L. | Perennial | Th/Geo | 35 | 35 | 23 |
| <i>Hordeum murinum</i> L. | Annual | Th | 0 | 16 | 0 |
| BRASSICACEAE | | | | | |
| <i>Sinapis arvensis</i> L. | Annual | Th | 0 | 2 | 0 |
| <i>Raphanus raphanistrum</i> L. | Annual | Th | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| PLANTAGINACEAE | | | | | |
| <i>Plantago albicans</i> L. | Perennial | Hem | 3 | 2 | 26 |
| LILIACEAE | | | | | |
| <i>Asparagus stipularis</i> | Perennial | Geo | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| FABACEAE | | | | | |
| <i>Astragalus armatus</i> Willd | Perennial | Ch | 6 | 0 | 5 |
| CHENOPODIACEAE | | | | | |
| <i>Haloxylon scoparius</i> Forsk | Perennial | Ch | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| ASTERACEAE | | | | | |
| <i>Artemisia campestris</i> L. | Perennial | Ch | 0 | 0 | 3 |
| ZYGOPHYLLACEAE | | | | | |
| <i>Peganum harmala</i> L. | Perennial | Hem | 0 | 0 | 26 |
| ASTERACEAE | | | | | |
| <i>Echinops spinosus</i> L. | Perennial | Geo | 2 | 0 | 1 |
| Abundance "N" | | | 47 | 57 | 86 |
| Species richness "S" | | | 5 | 6 | 8 |
| Ratio N/S | | | 9.4 | 9.5 | 10.8 |
| Vegetation cover (%) | | | 25.6 ± 1.6 | 45.6 ± 8.9 | 39.8 ± 9.3 |
| Shannon index "H'" (in bits) | | | 1.26 | 1.49 | 1.99 |
| Evenness "E" | | | 0.54 | 0.57 | 0.58 |

Table 4. Results of ANOVAs testing for effect of plantation age of *Opuntia ficus-indica* on natural vegetation traits. Test for equal variance (*F*, *df* (numerator, denominator) and *P* values) was given for each vegetation variable.

| Dependent variable (Test for equal variance) | Source | Df | SS | F | P | |
|---|----------------|----|--------|--------|---------|-----|
| Plant abundance "N" ($F_{2,6} = 0.82, P = 0.485$) | Between groups | 2 | 0.0160 | 79.92 | <0.0001 | *** |
| | Within groups | 6 | 0.0006 | | | |
| Species richness "S" ($F_{2,6} = 0.45, P = 0.656$) | Between groups | 2 | 0.0016 | 5.06 | 0.052 | |
| | Within groups | 6 | 0.0010 | | | |
| N/S ratio ($F_{2,6} = 0.46, P = 0.651$) | Between groups | 2 | 0.0402 | 17.13 | 0.003 | ** |
| | Within groups | 6 | 0.0070 | | | |
| Shannon index ($F_{2,6} = 1.32, P = 0.334$) | Between groups | 2 | 0.0176 | 1.78 | 0.247 | |
| | Within groups | 6 | 0.0297 | | | |
| Evenness ($F_{2,6} = 1.02, P = 0.414$) | Between groups | 2 | 0.0000 | 1.02 | 0.415 | |
| | Within groups | 6 | 0.0000 | | | |
| Vegetation cover ($F_{2,6} = 3.58, P = 0.095$) | Between groups | 2 | 0.0436 | 750.20 | <0.0001 | *** |
| | Within groups | 6 | 0.0002 | | | |

Table 5. Summary of multiple comparisons (Tukey's range test) examining the effect of plantation age of *Opuntia ficus-indica* on natural vegetation traits (Parameters which differed significantly in ANOVA: $P < 0.05$). (Age of *Opuntia* plantation plots: C: control, 5y: < 5 years, 20y: > 20 years)

| Dependent variable | Comparison | Sorted treatment | Delta means | SE | q | P | |
|--------------------|------------|------------------|-------------|-------|-------|---------|-----|
| Plant abundance | 5y * C | 20y > 5y > C | 0.103 | 0.006 | 17.87 | <0.0001 | *** |
| | 20y * C | | 0.054 | 0.006 | 9.38 | 0.001 | ** |
| | 5y * 20y | | 0.049 | 0.006 | 8.49 | 0.002 | ** |
| N/S ratio | 5y * C | 20y > 5y > C | 0.032 | 0.020 | 1.60 | 0.533 | |
| | 20y * C | | 0.155 | 0.020 | 7.83 | 0.004 | ** |
| | 5y * 20y | | 0.123 | 0.020 | 6.24 | 0.011 | * |
| Vegetation cover | 5y * C | 5y > 20y > C | 0.148 | 0.003 | 47.45 | <0.0001 | *** |
| | 20y * C | | 0.148 | 0.003 | 47.43 | <0.0001 | *** |
| | 5y * 20y | | 0.0001 | 0.003 | 0.02 | 0.999 | |

Discussion

Results of this study revealed that plantations of prickly pear had no effect on soil parameters, but a variable effect is reported on spontaneously vegetation parameters.

Effects on soil characteristics. In general, the effect of prickly pear plantations on soil properties is not significant; the causes as well the result values can be explained as follows:

All plots showed an alkaline pH, included in the range of base (7.5 and 8.5) following the classification of BAIZE & JABIOL (1995). Soil pH is mainly affected by the parental material (REZAEI & GILKES, 2005) as well the organic matter transformed. Indeed, the soil of the station is classified as moderately calcareous (BAIZE & JABIOL, 1995), attributed to the calcareous origin of the steppe region (DJEBAILI, 1984) and the Mediterranean basin (NOUAIM & CHAUSSOD, 1995). The active fraction varies between 5 and 6%, which probably explains this alkalinity. According ROMANYA and ROVIRA (2007), this reduces the availability of phosphorus for plants and microorganisms, hence explains the low values observed for this element, reflecting a poor soil according to Olsen's method (MATHIEU & PIELTAIN, 2003).

Our results showed there was a trend for phosphorus content to be higher in planted treatments compared to control.

This is probably because livestock (cattle, sheep, goats) graze in untreated plots, but avoid plots of the spiny prickly pear plants, which kept out livestock, in particular when *Opuntia* plantation was grown into dense shrubby bush. Knowing that livestock feces somehow contribute in extent nitrogen content (PEI *et al.*, 2007), the latter factor has a strong trend to be lower in treated plots compared to unplanted areas (URIESTE *et al.*, 2006), which is attributed to plant uptake, so by the prickly pear in our case. LI *et al.* (2004), attribute this decline to drought. Indeed, the climate of study area is arid-type, where the index of De MARTONNE is 6.76 and rainfall is around 163 mm, making the mobility of nutrients such as phosphorus, very difficult.

Regarding the electrical conductivity, due to its average value less than 1000 $\mu\text{S cm}^{-1}$, it reveals slightly salty soil (MATHIEU & PIELTAIN, 2003). These values do not automatically imply an increase in salinity but probably reflect an increased concentration of mineral nutrients that is released during decomposition of organic matter (SU & ZHAO, 2003), which is fast under hot arid conditions.

The ratio C/N of a given soil in balance with its environment is about 10~12 and its variation is indicative of nitrogen variation in organic matter (ABULE *et al.*, 2007). In the present essay, values of C/N were low in all surveyed plots, probably indicating a rapid mineralization of herbal plant litter (WEZEL

et al., 2000) or a loss of nitrogen than carbon, which means a high rate of nitrogen mineralization in relation to carbon (MARTÍNEZ-GARCÍA *et al.*, 2011). It is clear that the ratio C/N was low because of the low rate of OM recorded in the study station. The latter may have originated from the litter of ephemeral vegetation developed after rain, or from the slight yield of biodegradation of Prickly Pear rackets, since their main composition are based of resistant mucilage (BRIGGS *et al.*, 2007). Finally, this ratio fully depends on the nature of organic debris and maturation of humus (BENABADJI *et al.*, 1996).

Effect on vegetation traits. Vegetation cover is considered as a key-indicator revealing the degree of restoration success because it clearly reflects changes in the rehabilitation process (YANG *et al.*, 2006). With that in mind, this study reveals that vegetation cover and number of individual plants are greater in planted plots compared to the control, where vegetation cover is average (around 45%) and mainly composed of Poaceae (*Cynodon dactylon* and *Hordeum murinum*) and Zygophyllaceae (*Peganum harmala*). These plant species are ubiquitous and explain the homogenization of steppe flora. Indeed, *Cynodon dactylon* characterizes a crop-disturbed soil surface (LE HOUÉROU, 1996), while *Peganum harmala* is known as a degradation-indicator that replaces climax species such as *Stipa tenacissima* and *Artemisia herba alba* of Algerian rangeland ecosystems (LE HOUÉROU, 1995; NEDJRAOUI, 2004).

The decrease in vegetation cover and change in floristic composition are the elements that characterize regressive evolution of rangelands (NEDJRAOUI, 2004 ; SLIMANI *et al.*, 2010). This is also seen through the Shannon index and evenness that showed low values, which did not differ significantly. This expresses low species richness with dominance of one or two plant species over others, which characterizes a pioneer community that still young and unstable within its environment. Considering the situation within rehabilitation context, biological recovery in a degraded land requires long time periods while taking into

account the limiting factor “water”, on which revegetation significantly depends (CAO *et al.*, 2007 but see YANG *et al.*, 2006). Although this is not always true, because it was reported a high degree of vegetation cover and a large recovery, while soil water was limited (YANG *et al.*, 2006). It is recognized that the perennial species are the focus of restoration projects in arid environments because of their stability and effective soil protection capacity (OTT *et al.*, 2011). However, OFTEDAL (2002) noted that annual plants are also important in term of plant biodiversity and ecological succession.

The biological spectrum is typical for the semi-arid Mediterranean bioclimate, with a well-marked presence of therophytes and chamaephytes. These life forms characterize plant adaptation strategy in drylands (HASHEMI, 2001). Indeed, the hyperarid climate and the instable soil structure promote the development of short-lived plants (therophytes, mainly annuals). The domination of therophytes and chamaephytes in the vegetation life forms of M'zara agrees closely with proportions of life forms recorded near a lake at the Algerian Sahara Desert (CHENCHOUNI, 2012) and in desert and sub-desert habitats of Saudi Arabia (El GHANIM *et al.*, 2010). As for hemicryptophytes, if they are not abundant, it is because of the low amount of organic matter (GHEZLAOUI *et al.* 2011). PINK *et al.* (2010) and WEZEL *et al.* (2000) indicate the importance of soil texture, salinity and organic carbon for the composition and species richness of plant communities. According to ZHANG *et al.* (2010), organic matter is a pivotal soil fertility factor that can affect phytodiversity.

Following results of this study, in concordance to plantations of spineless prickly pear cactus (*inermis*) in another station of North Tebessa (NEFFAR *et al.*, 2011), the facilitator effect of *Opuntia ficus-indica* was clearly highlighted for (i) native vegetation cover, (ii) number of plant individuals, and (iii) the ratio of the latter and species richness. The most important factor facilitating the establishment of several species, in particular herbaceous plants, inside *Opuntia* plots may be that the

spiny prickly pear plants keep out domestic herbivores, except at very young stage of the plantation or when the distance between prickly pear plants is large. According to NOY-MEIR *et al.* (1989) and MILCHUNAS and NOY-MEIR (2002) grazing by herbivores occurs selectively and thus causes differences among plant species. It alters notably species abundance by introducing the competition for light, water and nutrients.

The presence of perennial species such as *Stipa tenacissima* and *Artemisia herba alba* and ephemeral species may be a source of litter for agroecosystems like based-prickly plantations (AIDOU *et al.*, 2006). This shrub, as well as other species such as *Acacia* or *Aloe* (KING, 2008), may create under its canopy a microclimate for the installation of less tolerant species of barren environment conditions. By increasing its stock of plant seeds, it could create an island of fertility that represents a starting point for improving soil conditions and therefore a gradual increase of vegetation cover. Herbaceous litter is the main source of organic matter especially in these harsh environments. Not only it decomposes more easily than shrubs (LI *et al.* 2006), but could greatly improve soil structure and fertility without neglecting the great annual production of seeds (HUANG *et al.*, 2007), whose rapid life cycle (growth and death) provides an important carbon pool for the soil and the nutrients (SU & ZHAO, 2003).

Opuntia ficus-indica in this case, even if not directly involved in the supply of soil organic matter in our study site due to the severity of climatic conditions, could have an indirect effect on this variable by improving harsh environmental conditions that will favor the installation of grasses then the colonization and development of other less tolerant plant species.

Upon completion of this study, it is possible to argue that restoration of soil fertility induced by revegetation is a complex ecological process that is subject to simultaneous effect of biotic and abiotic factors (SU & ZHAO, 2003). However, the advantage of prickly pear plantations is its drought resistance (TEGEGNE *et al.*, 2007),

and its shoots can trap nutrient-rich dusts (WEZEL *et al.*, 2000). Its roots have showing very high rates of mycorrhization (work in progress), reinforcing its environmental benefits.

Conclusions

This study reveals that after the establishment of *Opuntia ficus-indica* in arid rangelands of Tebessa (Northeast Algeria), the intended effect on the microenvironment was not statistically noticeable in soil properties, but by the concentration of plant species around the base of the planted shrub, which can only express an improvement in micro-environmental conditions. The results also show that the rehabilitation of degraded steppes can be achieved by developing a revegetation with herbaceous layer. Plantations can maintain vegetation cover in arid and semi-arid areas and over time contribute to the improvement of soil quality.

The use of prickly pear plantations in the Mediterranean basin should be encouraged not only for the restoration of biodiversity, but also to stop erosion and desertification processes in arid and semi-arid lands. The choice of this shrub as a modulator of rehabilitation returns to its power to stimulate the growth of vegetation points around it "fertility islands". On this basis, the expansion of prickly pear plantations is emerging as a promising strategy to raise the dynamic of resources and restore vegetation in arid and semi-arid rangelands.

Acknowledgements

We gratefully acknowledge the HCDS (*Haut Commissariat au Développement de la Steppe*) of Tebessa for partially supporting this study. We thank Taha Menasria (University of Tebessa, Algeria) for his excellent linguistic editing on an earlier version of the manuscript.

Reference

- ABULE E., H. SNYMAN, G. SMITH. 2007. Rangeland evaluation in the middle awash valley of Ethiopia: III. Relationships among soils and

- vegetation variables. - *Journal of Arid Environments*, 70: 293–303.
- AFNOR. 1990. *Granulats, analyse granulométrique par tamisage*. Norme P18-560.
- AIDOU A., E. LE FLOCH', H. LE HOUÉROU. 2006. Les steppes arides du Nord de L'Afrique. - *Sécheresse*, 17: 19–30.
- BAIZE D., B. JABIOL. 1995. *Guide pour la description des sols: techniques et pratiques*. INRA, Paris.
- BENABADJ N., M. BOUAZZA, G. METZE, R. LOISEL. 1996. Description et aspect des sols en région semi-aride et aride au sud de Sebdou (Oranie-Algérie). - *Bulletin de l'Institut des Sciences*, 20: 77–86.
- BENABDERRAHMANE M., H. CHENCHOUNI. 2010. Assessing Environmental Sensitivity Areas to Desertification in Eastern Algeria using Mediterranean Desertification and Land Use "MEDALUS" Model. - *Int. J. Sust. Water Environ. Systems*, 1: 5–10.
- BENSLIMANE M., A. HAMIMED, W. EL ZEREY, A. KHALDI, K. MEDERBAL. 2008. Analyse et suivi du phénomène de la désertification en Algérie du nord. - *VertigO*, 8(3). URL: [http://vertigo.revues.org/6782].
- BONNEAU M., B. SOUCHIER. 1994. *Constituants et propriétés du sol*. Ed. Masson, Paris.
- BRIGGS J., H. SCHAAFSMA, D. TRENKOV. 2007. Woody vegetation expansion in a desert grassland: Prehistoric human impact. - *Journal of Arid Environments*, 69: 458–472.
- CALLAWAY R. 1995. Positive interactions among plants. - *Botanical Review*, 61: 306–349.
- CAO S., L. CHEN, C. XU, Z. LIU. 2007. Impact of three soil types on afforestation in China's Loess Plateau: Growth and survival of six tree species and their effects on soil properties. - *Landscape Urban Planning*, 83: 208–217.
- CARAVACA F., M. ALGUACIL, D. FIGUEROA, J. BAREA, A. ROLDAN. 2003. Re-establishment of *Retama sphaerocarpa* as a target species for reclamation of soil physical and biological properties in a semi arid Mediterranean area. - *Forest Ecology Management*, 182: 49–58.
- CHENCHOUNI H. 2012. Diversité floristique d'un lac du Bas-Sahara Algérien. - *Acta Botanica Malacitana*, 37: 33–44.
- COOK CW., J. STUBBENDIEK. 1986. *Range Research: Basic problems and techniques*. Society of Range management, Denver, Colorado, pp. 51–71.
- DERMECH K., M. KAROUANI, M. EL BELKHI. 1982. *The essential in Soil Science*. Ed. Direction of Academic Publications, Aleppo, Syria. (In Arabic).
- DJEBAILI S., Y. DJELLOULI, P. DAGET. 1989. Les steppes pâturées des Hauts Plateaux algériens. - *Fourrages*, 120: 393–400.
- DJEBAILI S. 1984. *Steppes algériennes: phytosociologie et écologie*. Ed. OPU, Algiers.
- DUCHAUFFOUR P. 1977. *Pédogénèse et classification*. Ed. Masson, Paris.
- EL GHANIM W., L. HASSAN, T. GALEL, A. BADR. 2010. Floristic composition and vegetation analysis in Hail region north of central Saudi Arabia. - *Saudi Journal of Biology Sciences*, 17: 119–128.
- FAURIE C., C. FERRA, P. MEDORI, J. DEVAUX, J. HEMPTINNE. 2003. *Ecologie: approche scientifique et pratique*. Tec & Doc, Paris.
- GHEZLAOUI B., N. BENABADJI, D. BENMANSOUR, A. MERZOUK. 2011. Analyse des peuplements végétaux halophytes dans le Chott El-Gharbi (Oranie-Algérie). - *Acta Botanica Malacitana*, 36: 113–124.
- GLANTZ S., B. SLINKER. 2000. *Primer of Applied Regression & Analysis of Variance*. 2nd Ed. McGraw-Hill, 949 p.
- HASHEMI A. 2001. *Variation diachronique saisonnière de la dynamique de végétation dans une zone présaharienne (Cas de la région de Mesaad W. Djelfa)*. Engineer Dissertation, Univ. Djelfa, Algeria.
- HUANG D., K. Wang, W. Wu. 2007. Dynamics of soil physical and chemical properties and vegetation successions characteristics during grassland desertification under sheep grazing in an agropastoral transition zone in Northern China. - *Journal of Arid Environments*, 70: 120–136.

- KING E. 2008. Facilitative effects of *Aloe secundiflora* shrubs in degraded semi-arid rangelands in Kenya. - *Journal of Arid Environments*, 72: 358-369.
- LE HOUÉROU H. 1995. Bioclimatologie et biogéographie des steppes arides du Nord de l'Afrique. Diversité biologique, développement durable et désertisation. CIHEAM, *Options Méditerranéennes*, Series B, 10, 396 p.
- LE HOUÉROU H. 1996. The role of cacti (*Opuntia* sp.) in erosion control, land reclamation, rehabilitation and agricultural development in the Mediterranean Basin. - *Journal of Arid Environments*, 33: 135-159.
- LI FM., Q. SONG, P. JJEMBA. Y. SHI. 2004. Dynamic of soil biomass microbial C and soil fertility in Cropland mulched with plastic film in a semi arid agro-ecosystem. - *Soil Biology and Biochemistry*, 36: 1893-1902.
- LI X., X. JIA, J. DONG. 2006. Influence of desertification on vegetation pattern variation in the cold semi arid grasslands of Qinghai-Tibet Plateau, North-west China. - *Journal of Arid Environments*, 64: 505-522.
- MARTINEZ-GARCIA L., C. ARMAS, J. DE DIOS MIRANDA, F. PADILLA, F. PUGNAIRE. 2011. Shrubs influence arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi communities in a semi-arid environment. - *Soil Biology and Biochemistry*, 43: 682-689.
- MATHIEU C., F. PIELTAIN. 2003. *Analyse chimique de sol: méthodes choisies*. Tec & Doc, Paris.
- MILCHUNAS D., I. NOY-MEIR. 2002. Grazing refuges, external avoidance of herbivory and plant diversity. - *Oikos*, 99: 113-130.
- NEDJRAOUI D., S. BEDRANI. 2008. La désertification dans les steppes algériennes: causes, impacts et actions de lutte. - *VertigO*, 8. [<http://vertigo.revues.org/index5375.html>].
- NEDJRAOUI D. 2004. Évaluation des ressources pastorales des régions steppiques algériennes et définition des indicateurs de dégradation. - CIHEAM, *Cahiers Options méditerranéennes*, 62: 239-244.
- NEFFAR S., A. BEDDIAR, N. REDJEL, J. BOULKHELOUA. 2011. Effets de l'âge des plantations de figuier de Barbarie (*Opuntia ficus-indica* f. *inermis*) sur les propriétés du sol et la végétation à Tébessa (zone semi-aride de l'est algérien). - *Ecologia Mediterranea*, 37: 5-15.
- NEFFAR S. 2012. *Etude de l'effet de l'âge des plantations de figuier de Barbarie (Opuntia ficus indica L. Miller) sur la variation des ressources naturelles (sol et végétation) des steppes algériennes de l'Est. Cas de Souk Ahras et Tébessa*. PhD Thesis, Univ. Annaba, Algeria. 132 p.
- NOUAIM R., R. CHAUSSOD. 1995. Rôle des mycorhizes dans l'alimentation hydrique et minérale des plantes, notamment des ligneux de zones arides. - CIHEAM, *Cahiers Options méditerranéennes*, 20: 9-26.
- NOY-MEIR I., M. GUTMAN, Y. KAPLAN. 1989. Responses of Mediterranean Grassland Plants to Grazing and Protection. - *Journal of Ecology*, 77: 290-310.
- OFTEDAL O. 2002. The nutritional ecology of the desert tortoise in the Mohave and Sonoran desert. - In: Van Devender T. (Ed.), *The Sonoran Desert Tortoise: Natural History, Biology and Conservation*. University of Arizona Press, Tucson, AZ, pp. 194-241.
- OTT J., E. MC ARTHUR, C. SANDERSON. 2011. Vegetation dynamics at a Mojave Desert restoration site, 1992 to 2007. - *Natural Resources and Environmental Issues*. Issue 1 Shrublands: Wildlands and Wildlife Habitats, Volume 16.
- PEI S., H. FU, C. WAN. 2007. Changes in soil properties and vegetation following enclosure and grazing in degraded Alxa desert steppe of Inner Mongolia, China. - *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment*, 124: 33-39.
- PINKE G., R. PAL, Z. BOTTA-DUKAT. 2010. Effects of environmental factors on weed species composition of cereal and stubble fields in western Hungary. - *Central European Journal of Biology*, 5: 283-292.

- RAFTER J., M. ABELL, J. BRASELTON. 2002. Multiple Comparison Methods for Means. - *SIAM Review*, 44: 259-278.
- REZAEI S., R. GILKES. 2005. The effect of landscape attributes and plant community on soil chemical properties in rangelands. - *Geoderma*, 125: 167-176.
- ROMANYA J., P. ROVIRA. 2007. Labile phosphorus forms in irrigated and rained semi arid Mediterranean grassy crops with long-term organic or conventional farming practices. - *European Journal of Agronomy*, 27: 62-71.
- SHAO G., G. ZHAO, S. ZHAO, H. SHUGART, S. WANG, J. SCHALLER. 1996. Forest cover types from landsat TM imagery for Changbai Mountain area of China. - *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, 26: 206-216.
- SIVAKUMAR M. 2007. Interactions between climate and desertification. - *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology*, 142: 143-155.
- SLIMANI H., A. AIDOU, F. ROZÉ. 2010. 30 years of protection and monitoring of a steppic rangeland undergoing desertification. - *Journal of Arid Environments*, 74: 685-691.
- SMITH O., G. PETERSON, B. NEEDDMAN. 2000. Environmental indicators of agroecosystems. - *Advances in Agronomy*, 69: 75-97.
- SNYMAN H. 2006. A greenhouse study of root dynamics of cactus pears, *Opuntia ficus indica* and *O. robusta*. - *Journal of Arid Environments*, 65: 529-542.
- SU Y., H. ZHAO. 2003. Soil properties and plant species in an age sequence of *Caragana microphylla* plantations in the Horqin Sandy land, North China. - *Ecological Engineering*, 20: 223-235.
- TEGEGNE F., C. KIJORA, K. PETERS. 2007. Study of the optimal level of cactus pear (*Opuntia ficus indica*) supplementation to sheep and its contribution as source as water. - *Small Ruminant Research*, 72: 157-164.
- URIOSTE A., G. HEVIA, E. HEPPER, L. ANTON, A. BONO, D. BUSCHIAZZO. 2006. Cultivation effects of the distribution of organic carbon, total nitrogen and phosphorus in soils of the semiarid region of Argentinian Pampas. - *Geoderma*, 136: 621-630.
- WEZEL A., J. RAJOT, C. HERBRIG. 2000. Influence of shrubs on soil characteristics and their functions in Sahelian agroecosystems in semi arid Niger. - *Journal of Arid Environments*, 44: 383-398.
- YANG H., Q. LU, B. WU, H. YANG, J. ZHANG, Y. LIN. 2006. Vegetation diversity and its application in sandy desert revegetation on Tibetan Plateau. - *Journal of Arid Environments*, 65: 619-631.
- ZHANG K., H. DANG, S. TAN, Z. WANG, Q. ZHANG. 2010. Vegetation community and soil characteristics of abandoned agricultural land and pine plantation in the Qinling Mountains, China. - *Forest Ecology and Management*, 259: 2036-2047.

Received: 15.08.2013

Accepted: 02.11.2013

Natural Hybrid Posterities - Problem for the Existence of the Acipenseridae Family Species in Nature

*Nikolay Tsekov, Angel Tsekov**

Plovdiv University "Paisii Hilendarski", Faculty of Biology, Department of "Ecology and Environmental Conservation", 24 "Tzar Asen" Str., Plovdiv, BULGARIA

* Corresponding author: a_tsekov@abv.bg

Abstract. During the period 2005 - 2010 in Bulgarian territorial waters of the Black Sea and the Danube River four interspecies hybrids of sturgeons were caught. Hybrid № 1 was defined as Ship sturgeon (*Acipenser nudiiventris*) x Russian sturgeon (*Ac. gueldenstaedti*) - second or third generation. Hybrid № 2 - *Ac. stellatus* x *Ac. ruthenus*. Hybrid № 3 - *Huso huso* x *Ac. ruthenus* (bester). Hybrid № 4 was with morphological signs of Russian sturgeon (*Ac. gueldenstaedti*) and Sterlet (*Ac. ruthenus*). The simultaneous catch of more than one specimen at the same time and place, supports the view that the amount of obtained natural hybrids in populations of sturgeon species with drastically reduced numbers increases.

Key words: sturgeon hybrids, electrophoresis, Acipenseridae, Bulgaria

Introduction

The excess exploitation of the natural posterities of many species towards which humanity has a lasting interest in providing the necessary food resources, leads to the endangered status of their existence. Real examples in this aspect are the species from the *Acipenseridae* family. Species that from a historical point of view have been contemporaries of the dinosaurs are currently not only drastically reduced in number but also becoming extinct. Despite the efforts of the Convention on International Trade with Endangered Species of the Wild Fauna and Flora - CITES, to protect sturgeons, the number of natural populations of the remaining species of the family has reached abnormal reproductive values. The reduction in this number causes the lack of presence of specimens from both sexes of the same species - male and female in the area of the spawning sites. This leads to the following problems: reduced opportunities for the regular obtaining of heterogeneous posteri-

ties of one species; increasing the possibility of inbreeding, resulting in reduction of the species genetic diversity; changes in the resistance of posterities to traditional agents, causing diseases; increasing the possibility of obtaining fertile interspecies hybrid forms - genetic extinction of the species; outcome - extinction of the species in the wild.

Each of these problems affects the natural populations of these species both individually and in complex with the rest. The obtaining of natural hybrid posterities in species with similar hereditary mechanism would not show substantial effect on the purity of the hereditary material in species with a normal number of natural populations. The normal size of the population of the species maintains the genetic purity in its heterogeneity. With the reduced number of populations of species with similar hereditary material, however, there is a real danger for the genetic extinction of these species that have existed for millions of years. (DOBROVOLOV *et al.*, 2005; ENE & SUCIU, 2001; TSEKOV *et al.*, 2008).

Material and Methods

During the period 2005 - 2010 in Bulgarian territorial waters of the Black Sea and the Danube River the following interspecies hybrids of sturgeons were caught:

Hybrid № 1. One specimen caught in October 2005 in the Danube River - 654 km near the village of Gorni Vadin. The specimen is weighing 130 g.

Hybrid № 2. Five specimens caught during the winter months of 2006 in the Black Sea - city of Varna, Galata cape. The specimens are weighing from 260 g to 450 g.

Hybrid № 3. Four specimens caught in February-March 2006 in the Black Sea near the city of Varna and the town of Sozopol. In April that same year, another specimen caught in the Danube River, near the town of Oryahovo (678 km). The specimens are weighing from 350 g to 470 g.

Hybrid № 4. One specimen caught in November 2010 in the Danube River near the town of Oryahovo (678 km), together with 12 Sterlet specimens. The specimen is weighing 580 g.

Electrophoretic studies by two methods were performed on materials from these hybrids (blood and skeletal muscle):

- Horizontal starch gel electrophoresis by the method of SMITHIES (1955), in modification of DOBROVOLOV (1973);

- Isoelectric focusing (IEF) on thin polyacrylamide ampholine gel with pH-gradient 3.5-10.

Results and Discussion

The conducted electrophoretic studies (Fig.1-3) allow the following characteristic of the referred hybrids:

Hybrid № 1 When caught was defined as Ship sturgeon (*Ac. nudiiventris*), but the starch gel electrophoresis showed also a heredity of Russian sturgeon (*Ac. gueldenstaedti*) - second or third generation (Fig. 4).

Hybrid № 2 The IEF of hemoglobin shows heredity of *Ac. stellatus* and *Ac. ruthenus* (Fig. 5).

Hybrid № 3 The isoelectroforetic study shows heredity of *Huso huso* and *Ac. ruthenus* (bester) - also caught in the region of Varna, 2006 (Fig. 6).

Hybrid № 4 With morphological signs of Russian sturgeon (*Ac. gueldenstaedti*) and Sterlet (*Ac. ruthenus*) - caught the autumn of 2010 in the Danube River along with Sterlet specimens (Fig. 7).

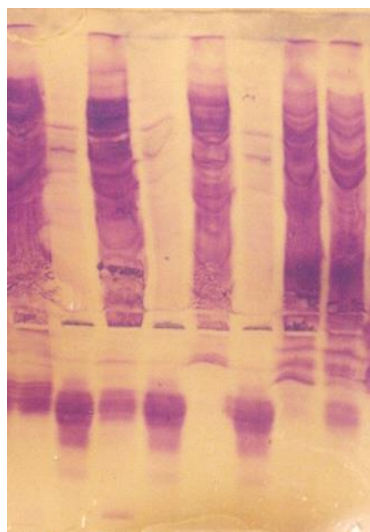


Fig. 1. Electropherogram of serum proteins: 1 - Russian sturgeon; 2, 4 and 6 - Hybrid № 1; 3 - Sterlet; 5 - Stellate sturgeon; 7 - Hybrid (Russian Sturgeon x Siberian sturgeon) and 8 - Siberian sturgeon.

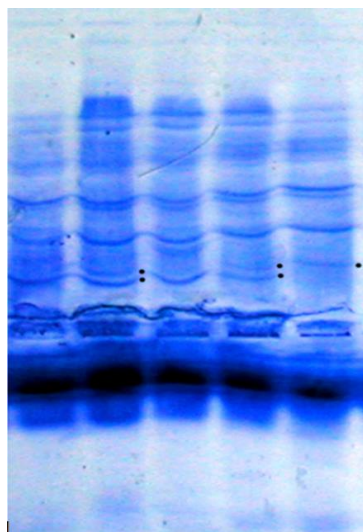


Fig. 2. IEF of hemoglobin: 1 and 3 - Sterlet; 2 and 4 - Hybrid № 2; 5 - Stellate sturgeon.

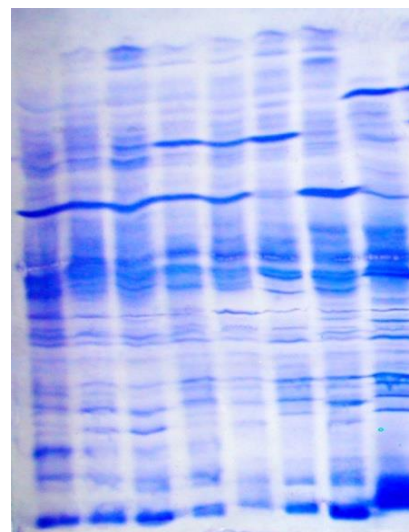


Fig. 3. IEF of muscle proteins: 1, 2 and 3 - Russian sturgeon; 4 and 5 - Hybrid № 1; 6 - Sterlet; 7 - Hybrid № 3 and 8 - Great sturgeon.



Fig. 4. Photograph of Hybrid № 1.



Fig. 5. Photograph of Hybrid № 2.



Fig. 6. Photograph of Hybrid № 3.

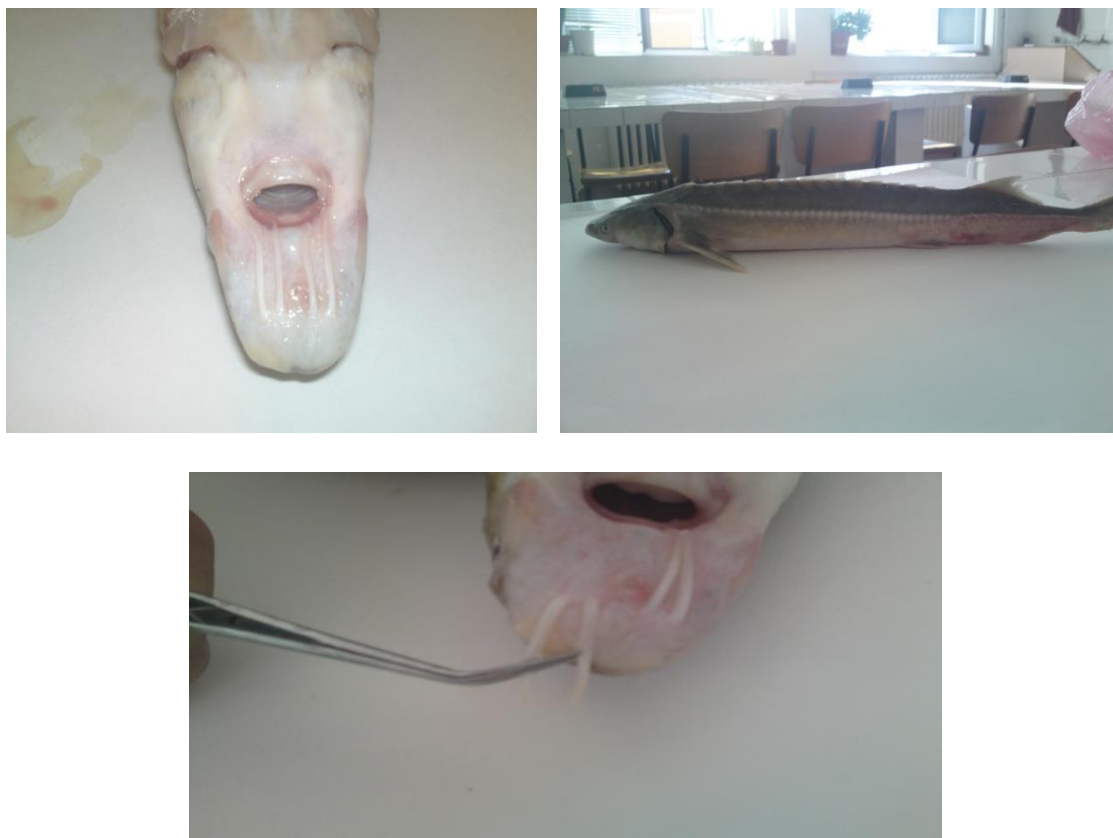


Fig. 7. Photographs of Hybrid № 4.

Conclusions

The simultaneous catch of more than one specimen at the same time and place (four or five specimens), as are the cases of hybrids № 2 and № 3, supports the view that the amount of obtained natural hybrids in populations of sturgeon species with drastically reduced numbers increases.

The increased number of these fertile hybrids is the other factor, together with the excess catches, leading to the genetic extinction of the sturgeon species in nature.

References

- DOBROVOLOV I., 1973. Micro starch gel electrophoresis. - *Proceeding of the Institute of Oceanography and Fisheries, Varna*, 12: 157-162.
- DOBROVOLOV I., P. IVANOV, A. TSEKOV. 2005. Genetic-biochemical identification of some sturgeons and their hybrids (Pisces, Acipenseridae). - *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.*, 29: 917-921.
- ENE A., R. SUCIU. 2001. *Kariological investigation in natural hybrid of sturgeons of the Lower Danube River and Black Sea*. Abstract, International Symposium Deltas & Wetlands 2001.
- SMITHIES O. 1955. Zone electrophoresis in starch gels: group variations in the serum proteins of normal human adults. - *Biochem. J.*, 61: 629-641.
- TSEKOV A., P. IVANOVA, M. ANGELOV, S. ATANASOVA, J. BLOESH. 2008. Natural Sturgeon Hybrids along Bulgarian Black Sea Coast and in Danube River. - *Acta Zool. Bulg.*, 60(3): 311-316.

Received: 4.11.2013

Accepted: 18.12.2013

Review of the Distribution of the Family Gobiidae (Pisces) in the Bulgarian Danube Tributaries

*Velislav Y. Zarev**, *Apostolos I. Apostolou*,
Boris K. Velkov, *Milen V. Vassilev†*

Institute of Biodiversity and Ecosystem Research, Bulgarian Academy of Sciences
2 Gagarin Street, 1113 Sofia, BULGARIA

*Corresponding author: velislav.zarev@gmail.com

Abstract. The current study aims to give in detailed information on the actual distribution of the species from family Gobiidae in the Bulgarian Danube tributaries. All known literature has been revised and with the new data collected is given complete and actual information on their distribution. In the period 2010-2012 were sampled a total of 41 sites alongside each one of the Bulgarian Danube tributaries. The sampling started from the river mouths to upstream in order to discover what is the southern (upstream) distribution of each one goby species. Four goby species were recorded from the tributaries – the round goby (*Neogobius melanostomus* Pallas, 1814), the monkey goby (*Neogobius fluviatilis*), the racer goby (*Neogobius gymnotrachelus*) and the tubenose goby (*Proterorhinus marmoratus*). Further analysis showed preference of mixed substrates and silt in addition of homogenous ones. The occurrence of gobies in the studied tributaries decreased inversely proportional to distance from Danube.

Key words: freshwater gobies, distribution, invasive species, family Gobiidae, the Danube River tributaries

Introduction

The Danube River is the second longest river in Europe with length of 2850 km. Its springs are located in Germany. It flows through 10 countries, having more than 300 tributaries and mouths into the Black Sea. The Bulgarian sector of the Danube River is located between 845 and 375 river kilometers and is typical low river stretch. The major tributaries in Bulgarian sector are 12 (Fig. 1).

The saprobic characteristics of the different Bulgarian Danube tributaries in their middle and low sections vary between alpha to I or II beta-mesosaprobic conditions (RUSEV, 1994). The main factors that influence the saprobic index are the season,

proximity to cities and villages, industrial and agricultural pollution.

Danube is one of the water bodies with highest biodiversity and ecological significance in Europe. The main reasons for this are the huge water flow, diverse ecological conditions and the geographical location (BĂNĂRESCU, 1964). The ichthyofauna of the Bulgarian sector of the Danube consists of 68 species (VASSILEV & PEHLIVANOV, 2005) and it is heterogeneous – consists of native pre-Pleistocene fish forms and post-glacial immigrants (BĂNĂRESCU, 1991).

The distribution of the freshwater gobies along the Danube is relatively well known, as the first researches on the topic

for the Bulgarian section of the river have been done in the beginning of the XX century.

DRENSKY (1948, 1951) reported for the presence of the stellate tadpole goby (*Benthophilus stellatus* Sauvage, 1874) in the Bulgarian parts of the Danube - near the towns of Svishtov and Nikopol.

The monkey goby (*Neogobius fluviatilis* Pallas, 1814) was recorded for the first time in the Bulgarian Danube by DRENSKY (1921). Later the author confirmed the presence of the species in Danube (DRENSKY, 1948, 1951).

DRENSKY (1948, 1951) found the racer goby (*Neogobius gymnotrachelus* Kessler, 1857) in the Danube up to Ruse. Later GHEORGHIEV (1966) reported that the racer goby can be found up to Vidin.

The Kessler's goby (*Neogobius kessleri* Günther, 1861) was found in the past in the Danube up to the city of Vidin (DRENSKY, 1921, 1948, 1951), as the same author also stated that he got evidence for the presence of the species up to the city of Vienna.

The natural distribution of the round goby (*Neogobius melanostomus* Pallas, 1814) covered the lower sections of Danube River upstream to the town of Vidin (DRENSKY, 1948, 1951).

In the Danube the presence of the tubenose goby (*Proterorhinus marmoratus* Pallas, 1814) was registered by DRENSKY (1948). He stated that the species can be found upstream to Bratislava (1869 river km). Later GHEORGHIEV (1966) discovered the tubenose goby near the cities of Ruse, Svishtov and Vidin.

MARINOV (1966) reported the presence of 5 species of gobies in the Danube - *N. kessleri*, *N. fluviatilis*, *Pr. marmoratus*, *B. stellatus* and mis-determined and currently not present in the Danube *Neogobius cephalarges constructor* Nordmann, 1840.

According to the latest data (VASSILEV & PEHLIVANOV, 2005; POLAČIK *et al.*, 2008; VASSILEV *et al.*, 2011) family Gobiidae in the Bulgarian sector of Danube is represented by three genera with six species: stellate tadpole goby, monkey goby, racer goby, Kessler's goby, round goby and tubenose

goby. All of them are Ponto-Caspian relicts and are native in the Bulgarian section of the Danube. Recently there are clear indications for fast invasion of some of the gobies upstream (HEGEDIŠ *et al.*, 1991; KAUTMAN, 2001; GUTI, 2004; PRASEK & JURAIDA, 2005; WEISNER, 2005; MANNÉ & POULET, 2008; POLAČIK *et al.*, 2009).

The ichthyofaunistic studies of the Bulgarian Danube tributaries showed presence of gobies mainly in the lower sections of the rivers and in the river-mouths.

KARAPETKOVA (1985) reported the occurrence of *B. stellatus* in the Ogosta River, but only close to the river mouth in to the Danube.

According to DRENSKY (1932) *N. fluviatilis* was captured in lower and mid sections of the Osam River. Later DRENSKY (1948) discovered the monkey goby in the rivers Iskar, Osam, Yantra and Vit (up to Pleven, 41 km from Danube). DRENSKY (1951) found the species in Ogosta River. KARAPETKOVA (1985) report for the presence of *N. fluviatilis* in the Iskar, Ogosta, Vit, Rusenski Lom River, and in the Tsibritsa River near the village of Zlatiya (5 km from Danube). Later the species was reconfirmed for the Rusenski Lom River complex (MIHOV & KOEV, 2006). PEHLIVANOV *et al.* (2009) stated the presence of *N. fluviatilis* in the Vit River. According to another recent study (TRICHKOVA *et al.*, 2009) the monkey goby can be found in the rivers Vidbol (lower reaches), the Archar (Archar village), the Ogosta (near Mizia) and the Lom River (near Lom). The species is reconfirmed for the Yantra River (VASSILEV *et al.* 2009).

KARAPETKOVA & DIKOV (1986) reported for the presence of the racer goby in Vit River, after two years it was found also in the Rusenski Lom River complex (KARAPETKOVA & UNDIAN, 1988). VASSILEV *et al.* (2009) confirmed the presence of the *N. gymnotrachelus* in Yantra River up to Polsko Kosovo village (52 km from Danube).

The Kessler's goby was registered in the lower sections of the Osam River by DRENSKY (1932) and in the Vit River by GHEORGHIEV (1966). KARAPETKOVA (1985) reported for the presence of the *N. kessleri* in

Ogosta. Some authors assume that in the past it reached upstream to the Iron Gates Dam (943 river km) in Serbia (BĂNĂRESCU, 1970, MILLER, 2003).

DRENSKY (1948) reported for the presence of the round goby in the Vit River up to Pleven (41 km from the Danube). Later the species was caught in the Iskar River (KARAPETKOVA, 1985). TRICHKOVA *et al.* (2009) found *N. melanostomus* in the Archar (close to Archar village) and the Ogosta River (found near Mizia village). The species was also found in the Yantra River (VASSILEV *et al.* 2009).

KARAPETKOVA (1985) reported for the presence of the *Pr. marmoratus* in the Ogosta

River. The tubenose goby was registered for the Archar, Vidbol, and Skat (found near Galitsche village) and in the Ogosta River was confirmed for two locations – near Mihailovo village and near Hayredin village (TRICHKOVA *et al.*, 2009). Tubenose goby was registered for the Yantra River by Vassilev (VASSILEV *et al.* 2009).

Materials and Methods

The ichthyofaunistic survey was carried out during March, 2010 – April, 2012. A total of 41 sites were sampled alongside each one of the Bulgarian Danube tributaries (Fig. 1, Table 1, 2).

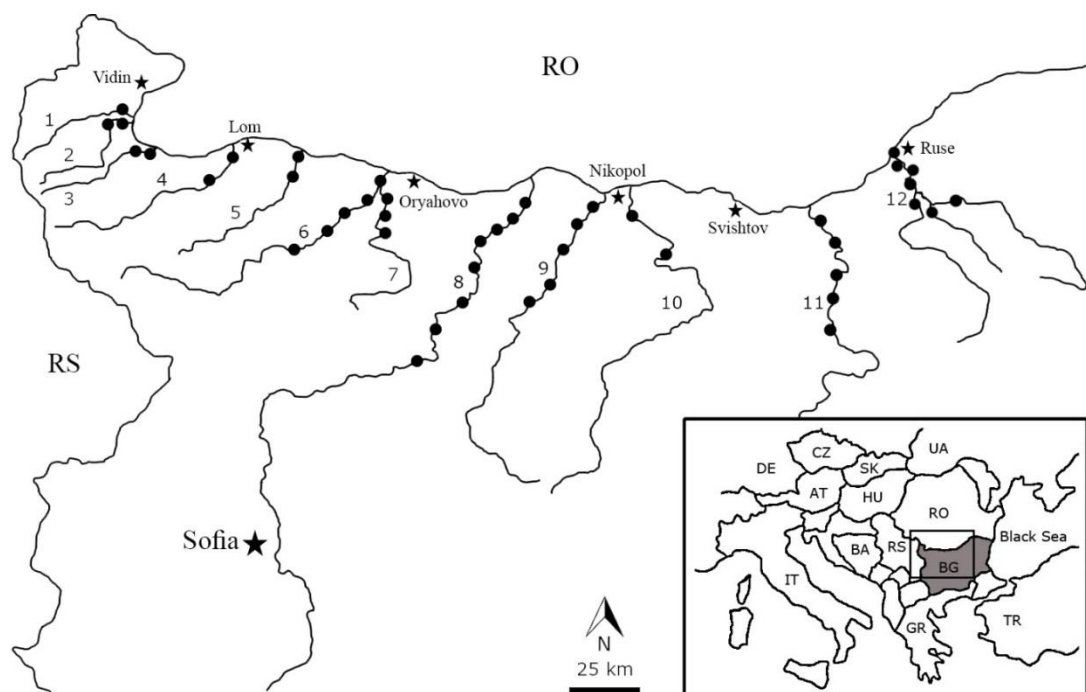


Fig. 1. Map of the Bulgarian Danube tributaries with the sampling sites. In the presented map the Danube River is water border between Bulgaria and Romania. The numbers correspond to the rivers as follow: 1 – Voynishka, 2 – Vidbol, 3 – Archar, 4 – Lom, 5 – Tsibritsa, 6 – Ogosta, 7 – Skat, 8 – Iskar, 9 – Vit, 10 – Osam, 11 – Yantra, 12 – Rusenski Lom River complex.

Two rivers were excluded of the sampling – the heavily polluted, water border with Serbia – Timok River and the Topolovitsa River, which has low water flow and is heavily vegetated and canalized. The sampling in each tributary started from the river mouth and continues upstream in order to give actual information about the southern distribution of the gobies in these

rivers. Fishes were captured by standard portable electrofishing device. A transect of 100 m was sampled at each site, as if there were some obstacles in the river course we sampled the river section below and above them in order to complete the transect. Seine nets were used for sampling in the Ogosta Reservoir. The applied sampling methods have been focused on capturing gobies.

Almost all fish species were identified *in situ* and released back. Some of the captured specimens were preserved in 95% ethanol for further analyses. The percentages of occurrence on both the given substrate and

given distance from Danube on the basis of the whole occurrences of each species on all registered substrate types and distances from Danube respectively, have been calculated.

Table 1. Sampling sites coordinates and recorded gobies for the period 2009 – 2012. The following abbreviations were used: Nf – *Neogobius fluviatilis*, Ng – *Neogobius gymnotrachelus*, Nm – *Neogobius melanostomus*, Pm – *Proterorhinus marmoratus*.

| River | Site | Elevation | Substrate | Distance from Danube (km) | Gobies | River | Site | Elevation | Substrate | Distance from Danube (km) | Gobies |
|------------------|----------------------------|-----------|---------------|---------------------------|------------|--------------|--------------------------|-----------|--------------|---------------------------|------------|
| Voynishka | N 43.92624 E 22.80028 | 40 | stone, gravel | 3 | | Iskar | N 43.56292 E 24.2987 | 49 | stone, sand | 26 | Nf, Nm |
| Vidbol | N 43.9033 E 22.80565 | 38 | stone, sand | 3 | | Iskar | N 43.51865 E 24.22502 | 48 | stone, clay | 35 | Nf |
| Vidbol | N 43.901017 E 22.786767 | 52 | stone, sand | 5 | | Iskar | N 43.45607 E 24.23109 | 57 | stone, sand | 48 | Nf |
| Archar | N 43.81265 E 22.91817 | 37 | stone, gravel | 1 | Ng, Pm | Iskar | N 43.35268 E 24.16523 | 68 | stone, clay | 65 | Nf |
| Archar | N 43.81119 E 22.90156 | 50 | stone, gravel | 3 | Pm | Iskar | N 43.24875 E 24.04523 | 125 | stone, clay | 85 | Nf |
| Lom | N 43.80059 E 23.24433 | 41 | stone, sand | 4 | Pm | Iskar | N 43.18782 E 23.97203 | 149 | stone, clay | 102 | |
| Lom | N 43.44492 E 23.11125 | 57 | stone, sand | 15 | | Vit | N 43.63378 E 24.6982 | 27 | stone, clay | 7 | Nf, Nm |
| Tsibritsa | N 43.79763 E 23.50196 | 30 | sand, silt | 2 | Nf | Vit | N 43.57147 E 24.6344 | 38 | stone, clay | 15 | Ng, Nm |
| Tsibritsa | N 43.7499 E 23.48806 | 39 | stone, sand | 10 | | Vit | N 43.49338 E 24.5644 | 69 | stone, clay | 32 | Nf, Nm |
| Ogosta | N 43.69185 E 23.82625 | 35 | stone, sand | 7 | Nf, Nm, Pm | Vit | N 43.40639 E 24.51908 | 62 | stone, clay | 42 | Ng |
| Ogosta | N 43.63233 E 23.71578 | 48 | stone | 20 | Nf, Pm | Vit | N 43.33977 E 24.42632 | 101 | stone, clay | 56 | |
| Ogosta | N 43.5754 E 23.63588 | 54 | stone, sand | 32 | Pm | Ozmm | N 43.62907 E 24.85043 | 29 | stone, clay | 9 | |
| Ogosta | N 43.52543 E 23.53873 | 79 | stone, sand | 45 | | Ozmm | N 43.51005 E 25.00729 | 42 | silt | 32 | |
| Ogosta | N 43.51877 E 23.44722 | 76 | stone, sand | 55 | | Yantra | Krivina | 21 | silt | 5 | Nf, Ng, Nm |
| Ogosta Reservoir | N 43.394133 E 23.185833 | 192 | sand | 85 | Nf | Yantra | Beltsov | 28 | gravel, silt | 25 | Ng, Nm |
| Skat | N 43.62753 E 23.85772 | 46 | stone, sand | 16 | Pm | Yantra | Byala | 32 | gravel, sand | 60 | Ng, Nm, Pm |
| Skat | N 43.55843 E 23.86247 | 73 | stone | 30 | | Yantra | Polsko Kosovo | 34 | gravel | 70 | Ng, Nm, Pm |
| | | | | | | Yantra | Patko Karavelovo | 44 | gravel, sand | 100 | Nm, Pm |
| Skat | N 43.69399 E 23.84452 | 33 | sand, silt | 51 | | Rusenski Lom | Ruse | 19 | stone, silt | 2 | Nf |
| | | | | | | Rusenski Lom | Basarabovo | 25 | stone, silt | 11 | Nf |
| Iskar | N 43.64363 E 24.42472 | 33 | silt | 11 | Nf, Nm | Rusenski Lom | Kraen | 40 | stone, silt | 24 | Nf |
| | | | | | | Rusenski Lom | Ivanovo | 48 | stone, silt | 42 | Nf |
| Iskar | N 43.58192 E 24.35618 | 40 | stone, clay | 20 | | Rusenski Lom | Koshov | 60 | stone, silt | 50 | |
| | | | | | | Rusenski Lom | Nisovo | 67 | stone, silt | 55 | |
| | | | | | | Rusenski Lom | Pisanez | 99 | stone, silt | 69 | |

Results

Four goby species from two genera were recorded from the studied sites – *N. fluviatilis*, *N. gymnotrachelus*, *N. melanostomus* and *Pr. marmoratus* (Tab. 2). In the most western studied rivers – the Voynishka and the Vidbol River we did not find any goby species. In the Archar River the presence of two species was registered – *N. gymnotrachelus* and *Pr. marmoratus*. In the Lom River we found only *Pr. marmoratus*. Two sites were sampled along the Tsibritsa River and in the closest to the river mouth-sampling site we found *N. fluviatilis*. In the Ogosta River we sampled 5 sites and we found gobies (*N. fluviatilis*, *N. melanostomus* and *Pr. marmoratus*) in only three of them. We also sampled in the Ogosta Reservoir, which is located further upstream, and we confirmed the presence of the *N. fluviatilis* in it. In the Skat River we found only *Pr. marmoratus*. In the longest river in Bulgaria – Iskar we sampled 8 sites and registered the presence of two goby species – *N. fluviatilis* and *N. melanostomus*. In the Vit River we recorded the presence of three goby species – *N. fluviatilis*, *N. gymnotrachelus* and *N. melanostomus*. In the Osam River we took samples from two locations but did not find any gobies. For the Yantra River we compared our data (Table 2) with a previous study on the ichthyofauna of this river (VASSILEV *et al.*, 2009), and did not find any changes. In the Rusenski Lom River complex we sampled 7 locations (Fig. 1, Table 2). We registered the presence of the monkey goby in 4 of them – up to the Ivanovo village (42 km from the Danube).

The calculated percentages of occurrence of the registered gobiid species on a given substrate on the basis of all types of substrates where the species is discovered showed that all of them prefer mixed substrates or the border between different substrates, rather than one type of substrate (Fig. 2). A deviation has been established for silt bottoms, where the percentage of occurrence for three species is rather higher than on gravel, sand or rock. From the other side, as distance increases upstream from the Danube River, the occurrence of gobies decreases respectively

(Fig. 3). There is a gap between 70 and 80 km from the Danube, where gobies have not been established. The registrations between 85 and 100 km have been accomplished in the Iskar and the Yantra Rivers.

Table 2. Distribution of the gobies in the Bulgarian Danube tributaries.

| River | Goby species | | | | Additional species |
|-----------------------------|--------------|----|----|----|--------------------|
| | Ng | Nf | Nm | Pm | |
| Voynishka | | | | | |
| Vidbol | | X | | X | |
| Archar | X | X | X | X | |
| Lom | | X | | X | |
| Tsibritsa | | X | | | |
| Ogosta and Ogosta Reservoir | | X | X | X | Bs, Nk |
| Skat | | | | X | |
| Iskar | | X | X | | |
| Vit | X | X | X | | |
| Osam | | X | | | Nk |
| Yantra | X | X | X | X | Nk |
| Rusenski Lom | X | X | | | |

The following abbreviations were used: Bs – *Benthophilus stellatus*, Nf – *Neogobius fluviatilis*, Ng – *Neogobius gymnotrachelus*, Nk – *Neogobius kessleri*, Nm – *Neogobius melanostomus*, Pm – *Proterorhinus marmoratus*.

Discussion

The species inhabiting the tributaries of the Danube River are determined in general by the Danubian fish fauna, which is the most abundant ichthyocomplex in Europe consisting of more than 100 species (BĂNĂRESCU, 1964) and 136 species for the Danube delta. The gobies inhabiting the Danube are freshwater or euryhaline, autochthonous Ponto-Caspian relicts. Their distribution is relatively well known and all the available literature on this topic was studied.

For the Yantra River we also summarized the data from KARAPETKOVA (1972) and VASSILEV *et al.* (2009).

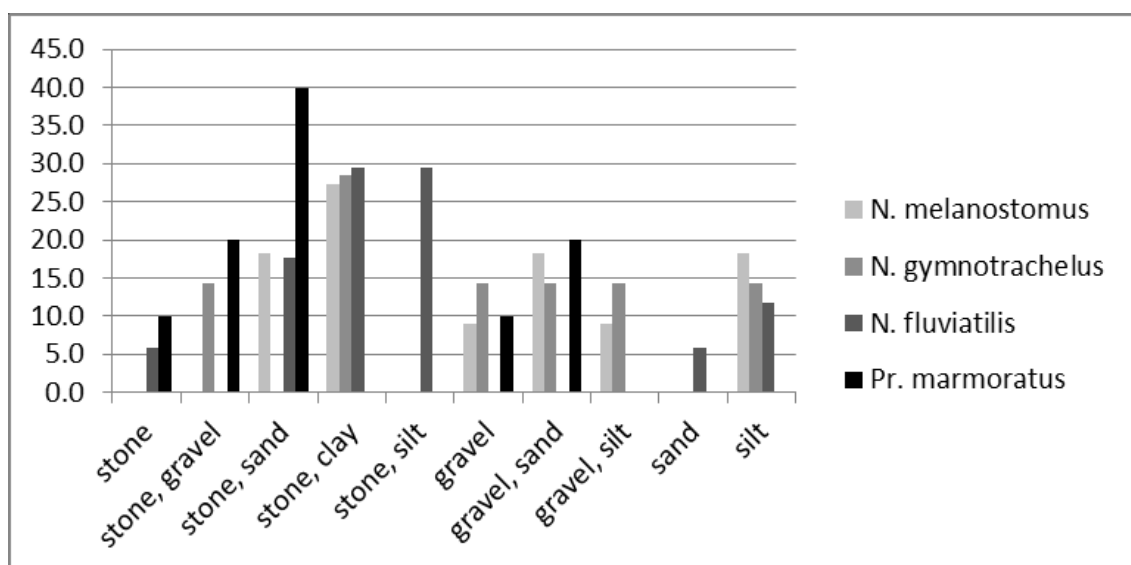


Fig. 2. Occurrence of the four discovered gobiid species in relation to the type of the substrate, where each given species is registered. On the y axis is illustrated the percentage of occurrence in given substrate, on the basis of the total number of occurrences.

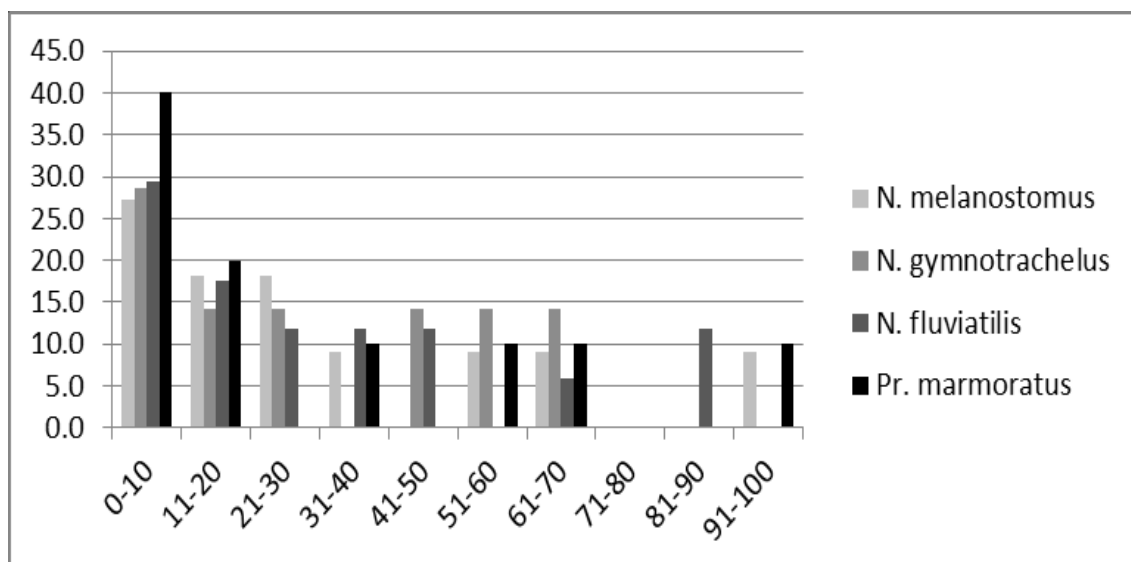


Fig. 3. Occurrence of the four discovered gobiid species in relation to the upstream distance from the Danube River, where each given species is registered. On the y axis is illustrated the percentage of occurrence in given distance, on the basis of the total number of occurrences.

KARAPETKOVA (1972) reports for the presence of *N. fluviatilis* and *N. kessleri*, while VASSILEV *et al.* (2009) found all four (*N. gymnotrachelus*, *N. fluviatilis*, *N. melanostomus*, *Pr. marmoratus*) gobies in different locations along the river (Table 2).

The southern points in these tributaries, in which we registered the presence of goby species, were in the Iskar River – 85 km upstream from the Danube (125 m a.s.l.) and

in the Yantra River – 100 km from the Danube (44 m a.s.l.).

The calculation of percentages of occurrence on given substrate based on all substrates where given species registered showed preference for mixed substrates, rather than homogenous, with exception of silt bottoms. It is obvious that a more heterogeneous bottom discloses more opportunities for hiding/escaping from predators and finding food items. A rather

increased occurrence of three species on silt is not surprising-in such substrates are mostly appropriate for small benthic invertebrates on which the gobies prey, but do not give protection to gobies.

From the other side as distance from Danube decreases, the occurrence of gobies in the Danube tributaries decreases. This happens earlier in smaller rivers (Tsibritsa, Lom, Russenski Lom), in addition to the bigger Danube tributaries (the Iskar and the Yantra). The gobiid presence in the Ogosta reservoir should be considered as an isolated case; most probably *N. fluviatilis* have been introduced by accident in this particular water body.

Three of the studied gobies (*N. fluviatilis*, *N. kessleri* and *Pr. marmoratus*) are included in the IUCN Red List of threatened species with the status Least concern (LC) which indicates that they are not directly endangered. They are also included in the annex III (Protected fauna species) of the Bern Convention – “Convention on the conservation of European wildlife and natural habitats” which includes species that are in need of protection but can be hunted or exploited with regulations. Meanwhile these species are considered invasive, expanding their natural distribution rapidly and colonizing new territories far away from their native range.

In the past when the industry in Bulgaria was highly developed, the saprobic index of the rivers was worst. Now when most of the factories are not operational the saprobic index shows better values. This can be one of the reasons for the observed recent spreading of the gobies upstream in the tributaries – the ecological conditions are better and many of the pollutants are no longer present in the water.

There is also fast expansion upstream the Danube of the gobies recorded in the last two decades. The reasons for this are not still clarified. Some authors report that the global climate change can influence the invasion success (HARKA & BÍRÓ, 2007; KORNIS *et al.*, 2012), other the increased transportation and unregulated release of ballast waters (SAPOTA & SKÓRA, 2005; BROWN & STEPIEN, 2008; HAYDEN & MINER,

2009), some the changed environmental condition in the rivers and canalization (HARKA & BÍRÓ, 2007) and last but not least reason is given to the natural dispersion and migration capabilities of this species (WOLFE & MARSDEN, 1998; BRONNENHUBER *et al.*, 2011). Most probably, it is a combination of all these factors.

From their widespread distribution and recent invasions in new territories we can assume that in Bulgaria they are not in an urgent need of protection, as they are not endangered, but are very important part of the aquatic ecosystems in the Bulgarian Danube tributaries and lakes alongside the Danube like the world renowned Srebarna Biosphere Reserve (PEHLIVANOV, 2000) and are important study object for understanding the ecology of the invasive species and the reasons that leads up to this.

Acknowledgments

This work was prepared during the project DO-02-201 “Black sea gobies – biological resource with unvalued economic significance” 2009-2012 financed by Bulgarian Science Fund in Ministry of Education, Youth and Science.

†Associate prof. Dr. Milen Vassilev suddenly passed away on 30.05.2013. He left the article and much of his work uncompleted. His colleagues will continue his efforts.

References

- BANARESCU P. 1964. *Fauna R.P.R. Pisces – Osteichthyes*. Ed. Academiei R.P.R., Bucuresti, 13: 959 p.
- BĂNĂRESCU P. 1970. Die Fische des pontokaspischen potamophilen Artenkomplexes und die karpato-kaukasische Disjunction. - *Hydrobiologia*, 11: 135-141.
- BANARESCU P. 1991. "Zoogeography of Fresh Waters, Volume 2: Distribution and Dispersal of Fresh Water Animals in North America and Eurasia". Weisbaden, Germany: AULA - Verlag. 572 p.
- BRONNENHUBER J., B. DUFOUR, D. HIGGS, D. HEATH. 2011. Dispersal strategies, secondary range expansion and invasion genetics of the nonindigenous round goby, *Neogobius*

- melanostomus*, in Great Lakes tributaries. - *Molecular Ecology*, 20: 1845-1859.
- BROWN J., C. STEPIEN. 2008. Ancient divisions, recent expansion: phylogeography and population genetics of the round goby *Apollonia melanostoma*. - *Molecular Ecology*, 17: 2598-2615.
- COPP G., P. BIANCO, N. BOGUTSKAYA, T. ERŐS, I. FALKA, M. FERREIRA, M. FOX, J. FREYHOF, R. GOZLAN, J. GRABOWSKA, V. KOVÁČ, R. MORENO-AMICH, A. NASEKA, M. PEÑÁZ, M. POVŽ, M. PRZYBYLSKI, M. ROBILLARD, I. RUSSELL, S. STAKĖNAS, S. ŠUMER, A. VILAGISPERT, C. WIESNER. 2005. To be, or not to be, a non-native freshwater fish? - *Journal of Applied Ichthyology*, 21: 242-262.
- DRENSKY P. 1932. Fishes and fisinhg in Osam River. - *Lovetch and Loochansko*. 4: 171-200. (In Bulgarian).
- DRENSKY P., 1951. *The fishes in Bulgaria, Fauna of Bulgaria*. Acad. Publ. House, Sofia, 268 p. (In Bulgarian).
- FREYHOF J., E. BROOKS. 2011. *European Red List of Freshwater Fishes*. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the European Union. 61p.
- GHEORGHIEV J. 1966. Species composition and characteristics of the gobies (Gobiidae, Pisces) in Bulgaria. *Izv. NIRSO*, Varna, 7: 159-228. (In Bulgarian).
- GUTI G. 2004. First record of Racer goby *Neogobius gymnotrachelus* (Pallas, 1811) in the Hungarian section of Danube. *Opusc. Zool. Budapest*. (2006) 35: 83-84.
- HARKA Á., P. BÍRÓ. 2007. New patterns in Danubian distribution of Ponto-Caspian gobies – a result of global climatic change and/or canalization? - *Electronic Journal of Ichthyology*, 1: 1-14.
- HAYDEN T., J. MINER. 2009. Rapid dispersal and establishment of a benthic Ponto-Caspian goby in Lake Erie: diel vertical migration of early juvenile round goby. - *Biological Invasions*, 11: 1767-1776.
- HEGEDIŠ A., B. NIKČEVIĆ, D. MIĆKOVIĆ, R. JANKOVIĆ, K. ANDJUS. 1991. Discovery of the goby *Neogobius gymnotrachelus* in Yugoslav fresh waters. - *Arch. biol. nauka*, Beograd, 43(3-4): 39-40.
- KARAPETKOVA M. 1972. The ichthyofauna of Yantra River. - *Izv. Zool. Inst. BAS*, 9: 107-178.
- KARAPETKOVA M. 1985. The ichthyofauna of Bulgarian Danube tributaries. International symposium "The game and the environment" EKSPLO, Plovdiv, p. 527-530. (In Bulgarian).
- KARAPETKOVA M., C. DIKOV. 1986. On the composition, distribution, frequency and biomass of the ichthyofauna of the Vit river. - *Hydrobiology*, Bulgarian academy of sciences, 28: 3-14. (In Bulgarian).
- KARAPETKOVA M., E. UNDIAN. 1988. The ichthyofauna of the river valley of the Rusenski lom river. - *Hydrobiology*, Bulgarian academy of sciences, 32: 44-49. (In Bulgarian).
- KAUTMAN J. 2001. The first occurrence of *Neogobius gymnotrachelus* in the Slovak Danube. - *Folia Zoologica*. 50 (1): 79-80.
- KORNIS M., N. MERCADO-SILVA, M. VANDER ZANDEN. 2012. Twenty years of invasion: a review of round goby *Neogobius melanostomus* biology, spread and ecological implications. - *Journal of Fish Biology*, 80: 235-285. doi: 10.1111/j.1095-8649.2011.03157.x
- MANNÉ S., N. POULET. 2008. First record of the western tubenose goby *Proterorhinus semilunaris* (Heckel, 1837) in France. *Knowl. Managt. - Aquatic Ecosyst.*, 389: 03. doi:10.1051/kmae:2008009
- MARINOV B. 1966. On the ichthyofauna of the Bulgarian sector of Danube River. - *Izv. Zool. Inst.*, 20: 139-153. (In Bulgarian).
- MARINOV B. 1978. Ichthyofauna of Bulgarian sector of Danube River and it economic value. *Limnologie des bulgarischen Donauabschnitts*. Sofia. Bulgarische Akademie der Wissenschaften . p. 201- 227. (In Bulgarian).

- MIHOV S., V. KOEV. 2006. *The ichthyofauna and herpetofauna of the rivers Yantra and Rusenski Lom*. Report, WF Danube-Carpathian Programme, Bulgaria, 76 p. (In Bulgarian).
- PEHLIVANOV L., 2000. Ichthyofauna of the Srebarna Lake, the Danube basin: State and Significance of the Management and Conservation Strategies of this Wetland. - In: *IAD Limnological Reports* (Proceedings of 33th Conference of Internat. Assoc. for Danube Res., September 2000, Osijek, Croatia): 317-322.
- PEHLIVANOV L., E. UZUNOVA, M. PAVLOVA. 2009. Ichthyofauna of the Vit River (Danube basin): composition, distribution and conservation significance. - *Biotechnology & Biotechnological Equipment*, 23(2): 337-340.
- POLAČIK M., T. TRICHKOVA, M. JANÁČ, M. VASSILEV, P. JURAJDA. 2008. The Ichthyofauna of the Shoreline Zone in the Longitudinal Profile of the Danube River, Bulgaria. - *Acta Zoologica Bulgarica*, 60 (1): 77-88.
- POLAČIK M., M. JANÁČ, P. JURAJDA, Z. ADÁMEK, M. ONDRAČKOVÁ, T. TRICHKOVA, M. VASSILEV. 2009. Invasive gobies in the Danube: invasion success facilitated by availability and selection of superior food resources. - *Ecology of Freshwater Fish*, 18: 640-649.
- PRASEK V., P. JURAJDA. 2005. Expansion of *Proterorhinus marmoratus* in the Morava River basin (Czech Republic, Danube R. watershed). - *Folia Zool.*, 54: 189-192.
- RUSEV B. 1994. *Limnologie der bulgarischen donauzuflüsse*. Ministerium für umweltschutz, Institut für zoologie – BAW, Nationales institute für meteorologie und hydrologie – BAW. Verlag “Paper Tiger”, Sofia. (In Bulgarian and German).
- SAPOTA M., K. SKÓRA. 2005. Spread of alien (non-indigenous) fish species *Neogobius melanostomus* in the Gulf of Gdańsk (south Baltic). - *Biological Invasions*, 7: 157-164.
- SMIRNOV A. 1986. *Perch-likes (gobiids), scorpionfishes, flatfishes, clingfishes, anglerfishes* - In: *Fauna of Ukraine*, Vol. 8, No 5, Kiev: Naukova Dumka, 320 p. (In Ukrainian).
- SVETOVIDOV A. 1964. *Fishes of the Black Sea*, Nauka Publ. Moscow-Leningrad, 550 p. (In Russian).
- TRICHKOVA T., T. STEFANOV, M. VASSILEV, M. ZIVKOV. 2009. Fish species diversity in the rivers of the North-West Bulgaria. - *Transylv. Rev. Syst. Ecol. Res.*, 8: 161-168.
- VASSILEV M., L. PEHLIVANOV. 2005. Checklist of Bulgarian Freshwater Fishes. - *Acta Zoologica Bulgarica*, 57(2): 161-190.
- VASSILEV M., T. TRICHKOVA, D. URECHE, I. STOICA, K. BATTES, M. ZIVKOV. 2009. Distribution of gobiid species (Gobiidae, Pisces) in the Yantra River (Danube basin, Bulgaria). p. 163-172. In: Velcheva I., A. Tsekov. (Eds.): *Proceedings of the Anniversary Scientific Conference of Ecology*, 1 November 2008, Plovdiv, 587 p.
- VASSILEV M., A. APOSTOLOU, B. VELKOV, P. IVANOVA, M. PANAYOTOVA, D. DOBREV, L. PEHLIVANOV. 2011. Status of Gobiid ichthyofauna (Gobiidae) in Bulgaria: taxonomical, conservative, ecological and social aspects. - *Natura Montenegrina*, Podgorica, 10(2): 115-124.
- WEISNER C. 2005. New records of non-indigenous gobies (*Neogobius* sp.) in the Austrian Danube. - *J. Appl. Ichthyol.* 21: 324-327.
- WOLFE R., J. MARSDEN. 1998. Tagging methods for the round goby (*Neogobius melanostomus*). - *Journal of Great lakes Research*, 24: 731-735.

Received: 10.11.2013

Accepted: 20.12.2013

*Histochemical Effects of "Verita WG" on Glycogen and Lipid Storage in Common Carp (*Cyprinus carpio* L.) Liver*

*Elenka Georgieva¹, Pepa Atanasova², Iliana Velcheva³,
Stela Stoyanova^{3*}, Vesela Yancheva³*

¹Department of Developmental Biology, Faculty of Biology,
Plovdiv University, 4000 Plovdiv, BULGARIA

²Department of Anatomy, Histology and Embryology,
Medical University of Plovdiv, 4000 Plovdiv, BULGARIA

³Department of Ecology and Environmental Conservation, Faculty of Biology,
Plovdiv University, 4000 Plovdiv, BULGARIA

* Corresponding author: stela.st@abv.bg

Abstract. We aimed in the present work is to study the effects of fosetyl-Al and fenamidone based fungicide ("Verita WG") on glycogen storage and expression of lipid droplets in common carp (*Cyprinus carpio*, L.) liver. Concentrations of the test chemical were 30 mg/L, 38 mg/L and 50 mg/L under laboratory conditions. We used PAS-reaction for detection of glycogen storage and Sudan III staining for detection of lipid droplets in common carp hepatocytes. Hence, we found that the amount of glycogen and the fat storage in the liver increased proportionally with the increased fungicide concentrations. We also found conglomerates of accumulated glycogen in certain hepatocytes at all used concentrations. Overall, the results demonstrated enhanced glyconeogenesis and fat accumulation in the common carp liver, exposed to the test chemical.

Key words: pesticides, histopathology, PAS-reaction, fatty degeneration, liver, common carp

Introduction

Water pollution may be defined as any impairment in its native characteristics by addition of anthropogenic contaminants to the extent that it either cannot serve to humans for drinking purposes and/or to support the biotic communities, such as fish. All water pollution affects organisms that live in these water bodies. It occurs when pollutants are discharged directly or indirectly without adequate treatment to remove the harmful constituents (AGRAWAL *et al.*, 2010). Thus, pesticide contamination of surface waters have been documented worldwide and constitute a major issue that gives rise to concerns at local, regional,

national and global scales (HUBER *et al.*, 2000; CEREJEIRA *et al.*, 2003).

"Verita WG" is a systemic and contact fungicide, effective against plant diseases, caused by fungi of the class *Oomycetes*. The active substances are fosetyl-Al and fenamidone. Fosetyl-Al belongs to the phosphonates, which constitute a relatively new class of systemic fungicides (COHEN & COFFEY, 1986). Fenamidone belongs to the chemical group of imidazolinone and isopropanol, respectively (PEST MANAGEMENT REGULATORY AGENCY, 2003).

Fish are used extensively for environmental monitoring (LANFRANCHI *et al.*, 2006), because they uptake contaminants

directly from the water. Fish liver is rich in antioxidants and plays a major role against toxic compounds which induce free radical production (VAN DYK *et al.*, 2007). Therefore, liver serves as an ideal organ in histopathological studies for different pollutants effects, due to its susceptibility to morphological damage (STENTIFORD *et al.*, 2003; FEIST *et al.*, 2004). Morphological, histological and histopathological alterations related to pesticides presence in the fish liver have been studied, showing that these substances cause a severe damage to the liver cells (KOEHLER, 2004). The main advantage of histochemistry lies in the analysis of biological phenomena in the "particular cells". Histochemical techniques help to analyze not only the localization of lipid and glycogen at cellular level. Histochemical tests reveal the localization of chemical product of cellular activity. Intensity of staining can be used for comparing the lipid and glycogen contents present in the liver cells of the normal fish compared to treated fish with different toxic compounds (PATHAN *et al.*, 2009).

Data from studies carried out on the effects of fenamidone and fosetyl-Al based fungicides on the fish liver are relatively scarce. Therefore, the main objective in the present experiment is to study the histochemical effects of the "Verita WG" on glycogen and lipid storage in common carp (*Cyprinus carpio* L.) liver.

Materials and Methods

Test organisms

Common carp is an economically important fish species, which is widely spread through Europe. It is also used as a bioindicator for estimation of the health of freshwater ecosystems because it is relative insensitive and could survive and accumulate contaminants at heavily contaminated sites (SNYDER *et al.*, 2004; REYNDERS *et al.*, 2008).

Forthy healthy common carps were obtained from the "Institute of Fisheries and Aquaculture" in the city of Plovdiv, Bulgaria. They were of the same size-group (mean std. length 16.3 cm \pm 2.7; mean body mass 10.17 g \pm 1.4) with no external

pathological abnormalities. After transportation, the fish were moved in aquaria with chlorine-free tap water (by evaporation) to acclimatize for a week. After acclimatization the fish were divided into four groups (n = 10). Fish were not fed 48 hours before the experiment.

Chemicals and experimental setup

The fungicide "Verita WG" was used in the experiment. It contains the active substance fosetyl-Al (Aluminium tris-O-ethyl phosphonate) 667 g/kg and fenamidone (1-anilino-4-methyl-2-methylthio-4-phenylimidazolin-5-one) 44 g/kg, and it was provided by Bayer CropScience, Germany. Three groups of fish were exposed to fungicide at concentration of 30 mg/L, 38 mg/L and 50 mg/L, representing 50, 40, 30 times dilution of the stock solution, prepared according to the instructions of the manufacturer. The fourth fish group served as a control and the fish were kept in a tank with no added fungicide. The experiment last for 96 h.

All the aquaria had a permanent aeration with air pumps and the water was kept oxygen saturated. For the entire duration of the experiment, the animals were maintained under a natural light/dark cycle (12:12). Water physico-chemical characteristics such as pH, temperature, dissolved oxygen; oxygen saturation, were measured once per day according to a standard procedure (APHA, 2005). They were as follows: pH - 8.2 \pm 0.1; temperature - 24.5 $^{\circ}$ C \pm 0.12; dissolved oxygen - 7.26 mg/L \pm 0.2; oxygen saturation - 90.25% \pm 3.3.

Histochemical analysis

Fish dissection was performed according to the international standard procedures given in the EMERGE Protocol (ROSSELAND *et al.*, 2003).

Histochemical analysis was carried out in the laboratory at the Department of Anatomy, Histology and Embryology at Medical University of Plovdiv, Bulgaria. Cryostat (Leica, Jung Frigocut 2800 N) was used to cut the samples. Multiple carp liver sections (6 μ m) of each specimen were prepared according to standard

methodology. Liver samples were also stained with Sudan III according to Daddy and by the PAS method according to McManus. All used histochemical techniques are described by PEARSE (1968, 1972)

Experimental set up was conducted in accordance with national and international guidelines of the European Parliament and the Council on the protection of animals used for scientific purpose (DIRECTIVE 2010/63/EU).

Liver histochemical alterations of all specimens, including control fish livers were appraised individually and semi-quantitatively by using the grading system. Positive PAS-reaction was presented in purple-magenta staining and positive Sudan III staining was expressed with small yellow and large orange fat droplets in hepatocytes cytoplasm. Evaluation of the histopathological changes was carried out and presented as an average value. Each grade represents specific histochemical characteristics and is categorized as follows: (-) - negative reaction of histochemical staining; (+/-) - very weak positive reaction of histochemical staining; (+) - weak positive reaction of histochemical staining; (++) - moderate positive reaction of histochemical staining; (+++) - strong positive reaction of histochemical staining in the hepatocytes.

Results

Intensity of PAS-reaction

We observed in the control fish liver positive PAS-reaction in separate areas of liver parenchyma (Fig. 1a). Intensity of the PAS-reaction was increased in direct proportion with the increase of the pesticide concentration, which was indicative of an increase in the glycogen amount in hepatocytes (Table 1).

We found a tendency towards an increased intensity of PAS-positive grain-like structures, which varied from fine to large grains in the three experimental fish groups, which suggests an increase in the

amount of accumulated glycogen in hepatocytes.

There was an increase of PAS-reaction in all cryosections of fish, exposed to 30 mg/L pesticide, i.e. more-intense purple-magenta staining compared with the control group (Fig. 1b). Intensity of PAS-reaction was moderate. This suggests an increase in the amount of glycogen compared the control group.

We also detected moderate PAS-positive staining in the investigated fish, exposed to 38 mg/L concentration of pesticide. This indicates that the accumulation of glycogen in the hepatocytes was similarly to the test group, exposed to 30 mg/L pesticide (Fig. 1c).

Furthermore, we observed strong positive PAS-reaction in the fish group (Fig. 1d), which were exposed to the highest fungicide concentration (50 mg/L). Thus, more intense PAS-reaction demonstrated the highest amount of glycogen in the common carp liver.

Lastly, we detected conglomerates of accumulated glycogen in certain hepatocytes from all test fish groups (Table 2). Amount of the conglomerates was increased proportionally to the fungicide concentration. At the lowest concentration (30 mg/L) we determined conglomerates of accumulated glycogen in single hepatocytes (+/-). In fish liver from the test groups, exposed to 38 mg/L conglomerates were present in more hepatocytes (+) and respectively, the most pronounced presence of glycogen conglomerates was in the fish, exposed at concentration of 50 mg/L (++). We did not find conglomerates of accumulated glycogen in the hepatocytes from the control group.

Intensity of Sudan III staining

We found very weak positive reaction of Sudan III staining in control fish group. Intensity of Sudan III staining from all test groups increased with the increased concentrations of the test fungicide (Table 3).

Table 1. Intensity of PAS-reaction

| Concentration of the fungicide | Control group | 30 mg/L | 38 mg/L | 50 mg/L |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------|---------|---------|
| Intensity of PAS- reaction staining | + | ++ | ++ | +++ |

(-) - negative reaction of histochemical staining; (+/-) - very weak positive reaction of histochemical staining; (+) - weak positive reaction of histochemical staining; (++) - moderate positive reaction of histochemical staining; (+++) - strong positive reaction of histochemical staining in the hepatocytes

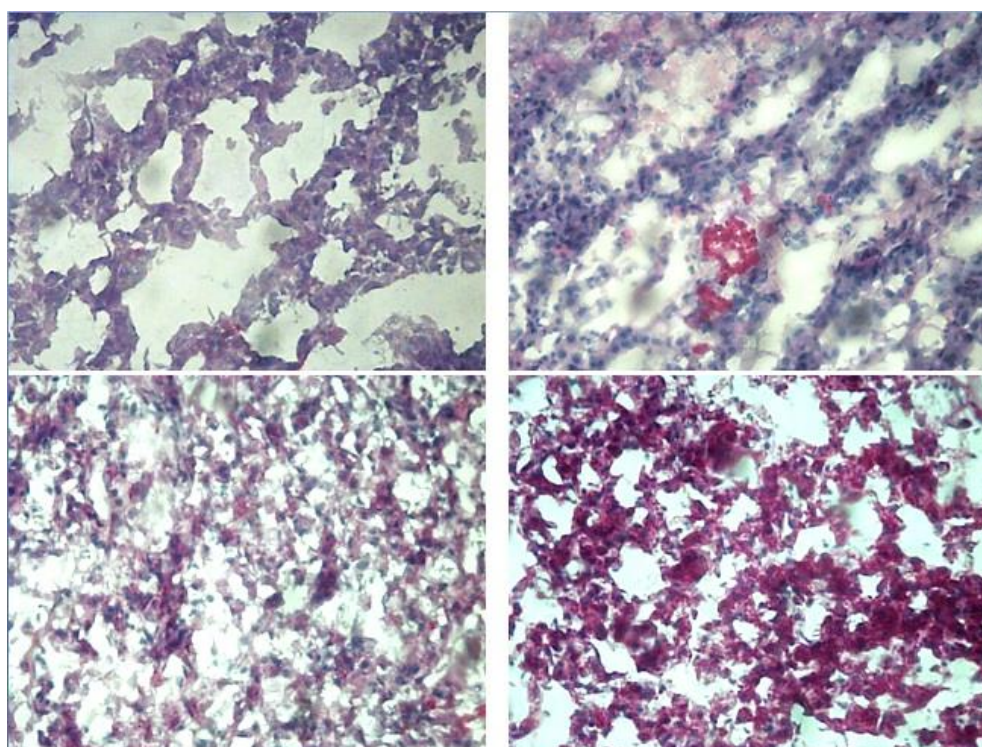


Fig. 1. Intensity of PAS-reaction in common carp liver. **a** - The intensity of PAS-reaction in control fish group, x200; **b** - The intensity of PAS-reaction and conglomerates of accumulated glycogen at concentration 30 mg/L fungicide, x200; **c** - The intensity of PAS-reaction and conglomerates of accumulated glycogen at concentration 38mg/L fungicide, x200; **d** - The intensity of PAS-reaction and conglomerates of accumulated glycogen at concentration 50 mg/L fungicide, x400.

Table 2. Conglomerates of accumulated glycogen in common carp liver.

| Concentration of the pesticide | Control group | 30 mg/L | 38 mg/L | 50 mg/L |
|----------------------------------|---------------|---------|---------|---------|
| Amount of glycogen conglomerates | - | +/- | + | ++ |

(-) - negative reaction of histochemical staining; (+/-) - very weak positive reaction of histochemical staining; (+) - weak positive reaction of histochemical staining; (++) - moderate positive reaction of histochemical staining; (+++) - strong positive reaction of histochemical staining in the hepatocytes

Table 3. Intensity of Sudan III staining

| Concentration of the pesticide | Control group | 30 mg/L | 38 mg/L | 50 mg/L |
|---------------------------------|---------------|---------|---------|---------|
| Intensity of Sudan III staining | ± | + | ++ | +++ |

(-) - negative reaction of histochemical staining; (+/-) - very weak positive reaction of histochemical staining; (+) - weak positive reaction of histochemical staining; (++) - moderate positive reaction of histochemical staining; (+++) - strong positive reaction of histochemical staining in the hepatocytes

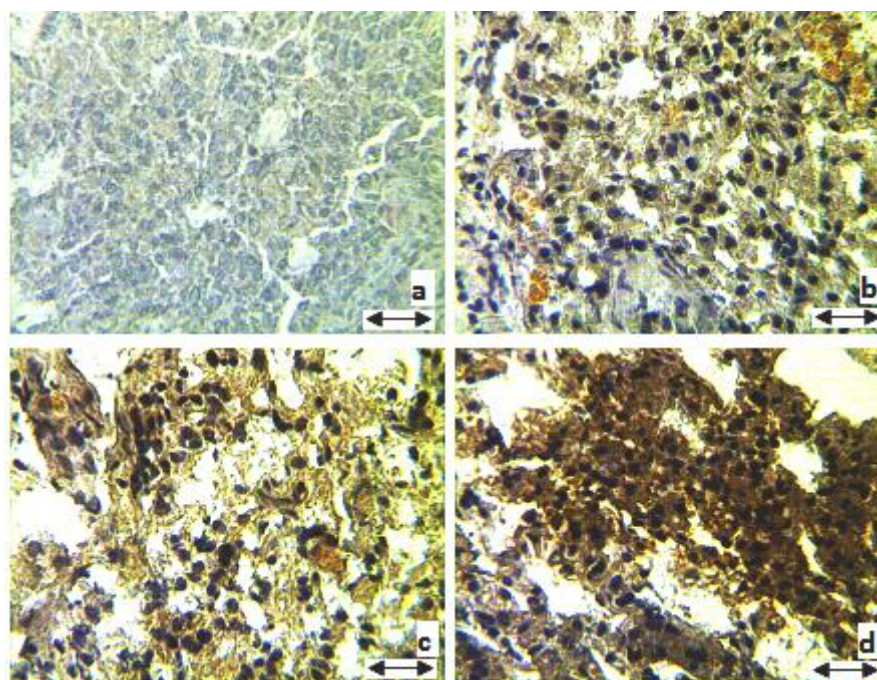


Fig. 2. Intensity of Sudan III staining in common carp liver, x 400. **a** - Control group; **b** - Intensity of staining and Sudan positive fat vacuoles at concentration 30 mg/L fungicide; **c** - Intensity of Sudan III staining at concentration 38 mg/L fungicide; **d** - Intensity of Sudan III staining at concentration 50 mg/L fungicide.

We observed in the control group in separate sections in the hepatocytes very weak yellow staining of Sudan III (Fig. 2a). Intensity of staining of the liver parenchyma of all specimens, exposed to the lowest concentration (30 mg/L) was weak (more intense yellow staining). Also, we found a slight increase of lipid droplets in the hepatocyte cytoplasm (Figure 2b). Moreover, we observed in the fish group, exposed to 38 mg/L of the test pesticide more pronounced lipid droplets in the hepatocytes, which were stained in yellow-orange (Fig. 2c). We found strong positive Sudan III staining at the highest pesticide concentration (50 mg/L), which indicates the increase of fat deposits in the cytoplasm

(Fig. 2d). Lipid droplets were stained in orange.

Discussion

Our results indicate an increase in the amount of glycogen in the liver parenchyma. Similar to us FRANCHINI *et al.* (1991) found lipid accumulation in fish liver, which suggests changes in the liver function under the effluence of different toxicants. Other authors reported that exposure of subchronic doses of pesticides inhibit glycogenolysis and promote glyconeogenesis (SINGH *et al.*, 1996). SPISNI *et al.* (1998) observed hepatic fat deposition. The authors described a disturbance resulting from an excessive or unbalanced

supply of dietary lipids which exceeds the physiological lipid conversion ability of liver, resulting in hepatic lipid accumulation as fat drops (triglycerides).

REZG *et al.* (2006, 2007) concluded that under the effect of subchronic dose of organophosphate insecticide malathion, the storage of glycogen in rat liver may be due to a stimulation of insulin secretion after the inhibition of acetylcholinesterase activity in pancreatic beta cells. These studies indicate that hyperglycemia is temporary, which is probably due to a stimulated glycogenesis that increases hepatic glycogen deposition in liver. The authors suggest that these results are due to the turnover of glucose by a succession between its release, glycogenolysis and glycogenesis, which involves abnormal hyperglycemia, and its storage via glycogenesis in subchronic exposure to pesticide.

It is clear that other authors found in their studies increased amount of glycogen in the liver of different test species under the influence of many toxicants. We also found an increase in the amount of glycogen in the liver parenchyma. However, it would be difficult to comment in detail the mechanism for this accumulation. We, therefore, can only say that our results show that the changes in the common carp liver metabolism under the influence of the studied fungicide were expressed mainly in accelerating the process of glycogenesis and accumulation of lipids. In addition, intensity of accumulation of glycogen and lipids in the carp liver is proportional with the chemical concentrations.

Conclusion

Overall, we investigated an increase the intensity of PAS-reaction and accumulation of lipid droplets in fish liver, which correlates with the increasing concentration of the fungicide. We can conclude that the increase of the amount of glycogen and lipid droplets in the hepatocytes suggests a process of transforming the accumulated glycogen in fat (lipids). Moreover, we can associate this process with induced glycogenesis. Therefore, this could be

considered a series of compensatory mechanisms in fish and liver metabolism in response to the toxic effects of pesticides and the stress they induce. Further investigations in this particular area need to be carried out to better understand the metabolic changes in the liver under the influence of organic contaminants.

References

- AGRAWAL A., R.S. PANDEY, B. SHARMA. 2010. Water Pollution with Special Reference to Pesticide. – *Journal of Water Resource and Protection*, 2: 432–448.
- APHA. 2005. Standard methods for examination of water and wastewater, 21st Ed. – *American Public Health Association, Washington, DC*.
- CEREJEIRA M.J., P. VIANA, S. BATISTA, T. PEREIRA, E. SILVA, M.J. VALERIO, A. SILVA, M. FERREIRA, A.M. SILVA-FERNANDES. 2003. Pesticides in Portuguese surface and ground waters. – *Water Research*, 37: 1055–1063.
- COHEN Y., M.D. COFFEY. 1986. Systemic fungicides and the control of *Oomycetes*. – *Annual Review of Phytopathology*, 24: 311–338.
- DIRECTIVE 2010/63/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council on the protection of animals used for scientific purposes. – *Official Journal of the European Union*.
- FEIST S.W., T. LANG, G.D. STENTIFORD, A. KÖHLER. 2004. The use of liver pathology of the European flatfish, dab (*Limanda limanda*, L.) and flounder (*Platichthys flesus*, L.) for monitoring biological effects of contaminants. – *Techniques in Marine Environmental Sciences*, 38: 1–42.
- FRANCHINI A., E. BARBANTI, A.M. FANTIN. 1991. Effects of lead on hepatocyte ultrastructure in *Carassius carassius* (L.) var. *Auratus*. – *Tissue and Cell*, 23(6): 893–901.
- HUBER A., M. BACH, H.G. FREDE. 2000. Pollution of surface waters with pesticides in Germany: modeling

- non-point source inputs. – *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 80: 191–204.
- KOEHLER A. 2004. The gender-specific risk to liver toxicity and cancer of flounder (*Platichthys flesus* (L.)) at the German Wadden Sea coast. – *Aquatic Toxicology*, 70: 257–276.
- LANFRANCHI A.L., M.L. MENONE, K.S.B. MIGLIORANZA, L.J. JANIOT, J.E. AIZPUN, V.J. MORENO. 2006. Striped weakfish (*Cynoscion guatucupa*): a biomonitor of organochlorine pesticides in estuarine and near-coastal zones. – *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 52: 74–80.
- PATHAN T.S., P.B. THETE, S.E. SHINDE, D.L. SONAWANE, Y.K. KHILLARE. 2009. Short Communication Histochemical changes in the liver of freshwater fish, *Rasbora daniconius*, exposed to paper mill effluent. – *Emirates Journal of Food and Agriculture*, 21(2): 71–78.
- PEARSE A.G.E. 1968. *Histochemistry: Theoretical and Applied*. Vol. 1. 3rd Edition. J & A Churchill. London. 759 p.
- PEARSE A.G.E. 1972. *Histochemistry: Theoretical and Applied*. Vol. 2 3rd Edition. Churchill-Livingstone. London. 1518 p.
- PEST MANAGEMENT REGULATORY AGENCY. 2003. Pyraclostrobin Headline EC Cabrio EG, Health. Canada. 106 p.
- REYNDERS H., L. BERVOETS, M. GELDERS, W.M. DE COEN, R. BLUST. 2008. Accumulation and effects of metals in caged carp and resident roach along a metal pollution gradient in Flanders. – *Belgium Science of the Total Environment*, 391: 82–95.
- REZG R., B. MORNAGUI, M. EL-ARBI, A. KAMOUN, S. EL-FAZAA, N. GHARBI. 2006. Effect of subchronic exposure to malathion on glycogen phosphorylase and hexokinase activities in rat liver using native PAGE. – *Toxicology*, 1: 9–14.
- REZG R., B. MORNAGUI, A. KAMOUN, S. EL-FAZAA, N. GHARBI. 2007. Effect of subchronic exposure to malathion on metabolic parameters in the rat. – *Comptes Rendus Biologie*, 330(2): 143–147.
- ROSSELAND B.O., J.C. MASSABUAU, J. GRIMALT, R. HOFER, R. LACKNER, G. RADDUM, S. ROGNERUD, I. VIVES. 2003. Fish ecotoxicology: European mountain lake ecosystems regionalisation, diagnostic and socio-economic evaluation (EMERGE). Fish sampling manual for live fish, Norwegian Institute for Water Research (NIVA). Oslo, Norway. 7 p.
- SINGH N.N., V.K. DAS, S. SINGH. 1996. Effect of aldrin on carbohydrate, protein and ionic metabolism of freshwater catfish, *Heteropneustes fossilis*. – *Bulletin of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology*, 57: 204–210.
- SNYDER E.M., S.A. SNYDER, K.L. KELLY, T.S. GROSS, D.L. VILLENEUVE, S.D. FITZGERALD. 2004. Reproductive responses of common carp (*Cyprinus carpio*) exposed in cages to influent of the Las Vegas Wash in Lake Mead, Nevada, from late winter to early spring. – *Environmental Science and Technology*, 38: 6385–6395.
- SPISNI E., M. TUGNOLI, A. PONTICELLI, T. MORDENTI, V. TOMASI. 1998. Hepatic steatosis in artificially fed marine teleosts. – *Journal of Fish Diseases*, 21: 177–184.
- STENTIFORD G.D., M. LONGSHAW, B.P. LYONS, G.J. JONES, M. GREEN, S.W. FEIST. 2003. Histopathological biomarkers in estuarine fish species for the assessment of biological effects of contaminants. – *Marine Environmental Research*, 55(2): 137–159.
- VAN DYK J.C., G.M. PIETERSE, J.H.J. VAN VUREN. 2007. Histological changes in the liver of *Oreochromis mossambicus* (Cichlidae) after exposure to cadmium and zinc. – *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety*, 66: 432–440.

Received: 14.11.2013

Accepted: 20.13.2013

*Data on the reproduction of a Caucasian Viper,
Vipera kaznakovi Nikolsky, 1909 (Serpentes: Viperidae)
from Hopa (Northeastern Anatolia, Turkey)*

Bayram Göçmen¹, Kerim Çiçek^{1}, Naşit Iğci², Bahadır Akman¹*

1 - Ege University, Faculty of Science, Department of Biology, Zoology Section,
TR-35100 Bornova, Izmir-TURKEY

2 - Proteomics Department, Biotechnology Institute, Ankara University,
06100, Tandoğan, Ankara-TURKEY

*Corresponding author: kerim.cicek@hotmail.com or kerim.cicek@ege.edu.tr

Abstract. In the current study we report an observation of a Caucasian Viper, *Vipera kaznakovi* from Hopa (Artvin, Turkey) giving birth. During our field studies, we captured a female *Vipera kaznakovi* on July 21, 2012 from Esenkıyı village, Hopa (Artvin, Turkey), it was brought to the laboratory and kept in a terrarium for a period until May 28, 2013. The female (SVL= 483 mm, total length, TL = 541 mm) gave birth to eight young (mean SVL= 146 mm, mean TL= 161.4 mm, range= 155 – 172 mm; mean weight, W= 3.11 g, range= 2.6 – 3.4 g) on August 11, 2012. In six and a half months, the juvenile snakes had reached 163 mm SVL, 187 mm TL and 5.1g W and increased their size by approximately 15%.

Keywords: Caucasian Viper, *Vipera kaznakovi*, reproduction biology, Turkey

True vipers (subfamily: Viperinae) are distributed in Europe, Asia, and Africa and include generally ovoviviparous species (MALLOW *et al.*, 2006). *Vipera kaznakovi* is endemic to the Caucasus and listed as Endangered in the IUCN Red List due to its Area of Occupancy being less than 500 km² (TUNIYEV *et al.*, 2009a). The species range stretches along the Black Sea coast, covering the forested foothills of the Caucasus up to 1000m a.s.l, from Hopa (Artvin) in Turkey and the Suramsky pass in the east across Colchis up to the Mikhailovsky pass in the west (BAŞOĞLU & BARAN, 1980; BARAN & ATATÜR, 1998; ORLOV & TUNIYEV, 1990; SINDACO *et al.*, 2000; ANANJEVA *et al.*, 2006; TUNIYEV *et al.*, 2009a). The main threats to *V.*

kaznakovi have been illegal overcollection for the international pet trade, habitat loss and destruction due to urban development, tourism, dam construction and agriculture (BARAN & ATATÜR, 1998; TUNIYEV *et al.*, 2009a).

The Caucasian Viper inhabits the forested slopes of mountains, in the bottoms of humid canyons, in post-forested clearings and meadows (BAŞOĞLU & BARAN, 1980; ORLOV & TUNIYEV, 1990; MALLOW *et al.*, 2006; TUNIYEV *et al.*, 2009a). Phenology of the species depends on altitude. The individuals on the Black-Sea coast are active from March to November, whilst in the highlands they are active in the second half of April - beginning of May to the end of

September - beginning of October (ORLOV & TUNIYEV, 1990; TUNIYEV *et al.*, 2009a). Soon after emerging from hibernation, the period of mating occurs from the end of March up to mid-May and parturition time is at the end of August - early September depending on altitude (TUNIYEV *et al.*, 2009a).

On our field trip at the vicinity of Esenkıyı village, Hopa (Artvin, Turkey), we captured a female on July 21, 2012, the individual was brought to the laboratory and kept in a terrarium (120x40x50 cm, LxWxH) for a period until May 28, 2013. The female (snout-vent length, SVL= 483 mm, total length, TL= 541 mm) gave birth to eight newborn snakes on August 11, 2012, (Fig. 1) two died due to non-feeding in the terrarium. The average size of the newborn juveniles was 3.11 g (range=2.6–3.4 g) in weight, 140.6 mm (133–150 mm) SVL, and 161.4 mm (155–172 mm) TL (Table 1).

Coloration of the newborn juveniles was slightly different from that of the female. Dorsum ground colour is black, with two longitudinal red brown stripes forming an intervening zig-zag shaped or straight black dorsal band present as indicated by ORLOV & TUNIYEV (1990), HÖGGREN *et al.* (1993) and MALLOW *et al.* (2006). However, the dorsum ground color of the juveniles is more brightly coloured (ORLOV & TUNIYEV, 1990) than that of the female. ORLOV & TUNIYEV (1990) also reported that the head pattern of the juveniles is separated from the dorsal stripe by a light area as is shown in Fig. 1. The ventrum is black.

In captivity, females frequently give birth at night (ORLOV & TUNIYEV, 1990; MAMET & KUDRYAVTSEV, 1997). The clutch size of *V.kaznakovi* generally is between 3 and 5 (ORLOV & TUNIYEV, 1990; MALLOW *et al.*, 2006). The newborns are 145 mm in SVL and weigh 4.1 g (ORLOV & TUNIYEV, 1990). MAMET & KUDRYAVTSEV (1997) reported that a female Caucasian viper [SVL= 484 mm, TL= 546 mm] gave birth to four newborn juveniles on July 9, 1993 at Moscow Zoo. The young individuals were measured as 152 mm for SVL and 4.11 g in weight by the authors. The clutch size of the closely related species *Vipera dinniki* and

V.darevskii ranges from 3 to 7 and young snakes appear between August and September (ORLOV & TUNIYEV, 1990; MALLOW *et al.*, 2006; TUNIYEV *et al.*, 2009b). The mean size of newborn vipers is 131 mm for SVL, 3.1 g in weight (MALLOW *et al.*, 2006).

Newborn snakes first shed their skin on the second day from birth and twice before hibernating at the end of the October, 2012. ORLOV & TUNIYEV (1990) reported juvenile vipers generally shed twice before hibernation: first is second day after birth, second just before hibernating.

Six and a half months later, the average size of the juvenile Caucasian vipers had increased by approximately 16% (range= 11% - 20%) of the original length and the mean SVL had increased to 163 mm (148 - 173). The mean weight had increased to 5.10 g (4.4 - 5.8) and the rate of increase was about 61% (59% - 64%). ORLOV & TUNIYEV (1990) reported one year old individuals reach 200 mm in SVL and they had increased their size about 38% from birth.

In summary, our results confirmed previous data about reproduction of *V. kaznakovi* and range of clutch size was increased to 3 to 8. However, most of the available data was obtained from captive individuals. We urgently need to obtain data on the ecology of *V. kaznakovi* in the wild to help protect the species from future threats.

Acknowledgements

With thanks to David Bird for valuable comments and reviewing the English.

References

- BARAN İ., M. ATATÜR. 1998. *Turkish Herpetofauna (Amphibians and Reptiles)*. Ankara, Republic of Turkey Ministry of Environment, 214 p.
- ANANJEVA N.B., N.L. ORLOV, R.G. KHALIKOV, I.S. DAREVSKY, I.S. RYABOV, A.V. BARABANOV. 2006. *An Atlas of the Reptiles of North Eurasia. Taxonomic Diversity, Distribution, Conservation Status*. Sofia, Bulgaria, Pensoft Series Faunistica, 245 p.
- BAŞOĞLU M., İ. BARAN. 1980. *Türkiye Sürüngenleri, Kısım II, Yılanlar* [Turk-

Table 1. Summary statistics of juvenile Caucasian Vipers from Hopa.

| | August 11, 2012 | | | May 28, 2013 | | |
|--------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| | W | SVL | TL | W | SVL | TL |
| N | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| Mean | 3.11 | 14.06 | 16.14 | 5.10 | 16.29 | 18.70 |
| Range | 2.6 – 3.4 | 13.3 – 15.0 | 15.5 – 17.2 | 4.4 – 5.8 | 14.8 – 17.3 | 16.8 – 20.2 |
| SE | 0.09 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.17 | 0.31 | 0.38 |
| SD | 0.26 | 0.57 | 0.58 | 0.49 | 0.88 | 1.08 |



Fig. 1. General view of female Caucasian Viper and newborns from Hopa.

- ish Reptiles, Part II, Snakes]. Bornova-İzmir, Ege Üniversitesi Kitaplar Serisi No: 81, 218 p. [in Turkish]
- HÖGGREN M., G. NILSON, C. ANDREŖ, N.L. ORLOV, B.S. TUNIYEV. 1993. Vipers of the Caucasus: natural history and systematic review. - *Herpetological Natural History*, 1(2): 11-19.
- MALLOW D., D. LUDWIG, G. NILSON. 2003. *True Vipers: Natural History and Toxinology of Old World Vipers*. Malabar, Florida, Krieger Publishing Company, 410 p.
- MAMET S.V., S.V. KUDRYAVTSEV. 1997. Caucasian Viper: Husbandry and Reproduction in Captivity. - *Russian Journal of Herpetology*, 4(2): 198-199.
- ORLOV N.L., B.S. TUNIYEV. 1990. Three Species in the *Vipera kaznakovi* complex (Eurosiberian Group) in the Caucasus: their present distribution, possible genesis, and phylogeny. - *Asiatic Herpetological Research*, 3: 1-36.
- SINDACO R., A. VENCHI, G.M. CARPANETO, M.A. BOLOGNA. 2000. The reptiles of Anatolia: A checklist and zoogeographical analysis. - *Biogeographia*, 21: 441-554.
- TUNIYEV B., G. NILSON, A. AGASYAN, N. ORLOV, S. TUNIYEV. 2009a. *Vipera kaznakovi*. In: IUCN 2012. IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Version 2012.2. <www.iucnredlist.org>. Accessed: 19 June 2013.
- TUNIYEV B., G. NILSON, A. AGASYAN, N. ORLOV, S. TUNIYEV. 2009b. *Vipera dinniki*. In: IUCN 2012. IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Version 2012.2. <www.iucnredlist.org>. Accessed: 19 June 2013.

Received: 08.10.2013
Accepted: 21.12.2013

Contribution to the Knowledge on the Gastropod Fauna of the Natural Park "Balgarka" (Stara Planina Mts., Bulgaria)

*Dilian G. Georgiev**

Department of Ecology and Environmental Conservation, University of Plovdiv,
Tzar Assen Str. 24, BG-4000 Plovdiv, BULGARIA

* Corresponding author: diliangeorgiev@abv.bg

Abstract. A total of 35 species of snails were found: 6 freshwater and 29 terrestrial. One species was considered as local endemic and 5 species as endemics for Stara Planina Mts. One species was invasive.

Keywords: protected area, malacofauna, Bulgaria.

The malacofauna of the Bulgarian natural parks situated in Stara Planina Mts. is poorly known. Detailed research on the "Sinite kamani" park area was provided by Dian Georgiev from the Trakia University, Stara Zagora (GEORGIEV, 2008). A total of 23 species of terrestrial snails were found and data on their habitat distribution was represented.

Before description of the new stygobiotic species *Bythiospeum dourdeni* Georgiev, 2012 from the Chuchura cave near the village of Stantchov Han (Veltchovtsi area) by GEORGIEV (2012) there was no any other information on the malacofauna of the natural park "Balgarka" situated in the central part of the Stara Planina Mts., Bulgaria. As an associated mollusc species in the cave also a *Belgrandiella* (Wagner, 1927) species was recorded, determined as *B. cf. stanimirae* Georgiev, 2011.

The park area is consisted of steep mountain terrains occupied by broad leaf forests, meadows, streams, springs, and some small caves. Some anthropogenic

areas as some villages and town vicinities (Platchkovtsi and Gabrovo surroundings) are also included in this protected area.

As it is well known that all the information on biodiversity supports its better conservation, in this paper I represent some original data on the species of snails (Mollusca: Gastropoda) which I found on the territory of this natural park.

Material and Methods

Most of the finds were made accidentally during a large mammal study in the park area together with my colleagues from NGO "Green Balkans" in the periods between 3-7.7.2007 and 23.5.2012-13.4.2013 (Table 1).

The snails were collected by hand or a sieve for the soil samples. Species were determined mainly by DAMJANOV & LIKHAREV (1975), WELTER-SCHULTES (2012), and a reference shell collection of the author (deposited in the Regional Natural History Museum - Plovdiv).

Table 1. Collection localities in the natural park "Balgarka" during present study.

| № | Date | GPS coordinates | alt. | Area | Habitat |
|----|----------------------|-------------------------|-------|--|---|
| 1 | 3-7.7.2007 | N42 48 08.3 E25 34 40.0 | 558 m | cave Mokrata near vill. Stantchov Han | cave |
| 2 | 3-7.7.2007 | N42 45 50.0 E25 29 57.5 | | steep slope above Kokalenata cave near Balgarka Hut | <i>Fagus sylvatica</i> forest |
| 3 | 3-7.7.2007 | N42 49 E25 10 | - | near the beginning of the road Partizanska Pesen hut | <i>Fagus sylvatica</i> forest near water source |
| 4 | 23.5.2012 | N42 50 19.1 E25 10 14.1 | 952 m | near Partizanska Pesen hut | <i>Fagus sylvatica</i> forest |
| 5 | 24.5.2012 | N42 47 23.8 E25 15 56.9 | 674 m | south of Zeleno Darvo vill. | spring near the river |
| 6 | 25.5.2012 | N42 47 38.9 E25 15 47.8 | 750 m | west of Zeleno Darvo vill. | broad leaf forest and bush |
| 7 | 25.5.2012 | N42 47 54.4 E25 16 16.5 | 720 m | vill. Zeleno Darvo | near a stream and buildings |
| 8 | 25.5.2012 | N42 49 11.7 E25 13 10.6 | 562 m | Todortchetata vill. | meadows and bush near a river |
| 9 | 24.6.2012 | N42 47 17.9 E25 28 31.9 | 662 m | Platchkovtsi town, Stoevtsi area | broad leaf forest near houses |
| 10 | 6.4.2013 | N42 48 14.0 E25 34 48.1 | 548 m | a hill near vill. Stantchov Han | bush areas, open terrains |
| 11 | 6.4.2013 | N42 50 30.6 E25 28 01.6 | 524 m | Dryanovska Reka River near Plachkovtsi town | river |
| 12 | 6.4.2013 | N42 50 30.6 E25 28 01.6 | 524 m | along Dryanovska Reka River near Plachkovtsi town | <i>Alnus glutinosa</i> river bank forest |
| 13 | 12.4.2013 | N42 48 09.6 E25 34 43.4 | 555 m | at the entrance of Kilyikite cave near vill. Stantchov Han | <i>Fagus sylvatica</i> and <i>Carpinus</i> sp. forest |
| 14 | 13.4.2013 | N42 48 06.7 E25 34 45.3 | 511 m | the stream below Mokrata cave | stream |
| 15 | 25.6.2012, 13.4.2013 | N42 47 58.0 E25 34 23.7 | 573 m | cave Chuchura near vill. Velchovtsi | unknown, deposits inside the cave stream |
| 16 | 25.6.2012 | N42 47 58.0 E25 34 23.7 | 573 m | cave Chuchura near vill. Velchovtsi | the spring emerging from the cave |
| 17 | 26.6.2012 | N42 46 10.0 E25 33 07.2 | 859 m | Ktastets railway station | near a wall of abandoned building |
| 18 | 26.6.2012 | N42 44 53.5 E25 31 56.2 | 978 m | near Izvora hut | near a wall of abandoned building |

Results and Discussion

A total of 35 species of snails were found: 6 freshwater and 29 terrestrial (Tab. 2). The species *Bythiospeum dourdeni* is known only from its type locality, so it is probably a local endemic. The other hydrobiids related to the genus *Belgrandiella* can be considered as endemics for the region of Stara Planina, and knowing the high levels of endemism of these Bulgarian species also the unidentified one from the entrance of the Chuchura cave can be included in this group.

From the terrestrial snails Bulgarian endemics are *Cattania balcanica* and *Alinda wagneri*. As an invasive species *Tandonia budapestensis* can be considered.

As most of the finds were made accidentally it can be supposed that many other species (as for example the widely distributed in the country *Pupilla muscorum* (Linnaeus, 1758), *Sphyradium doliolum* (Bruguière, 1792), *Vallonia costata* (O. F. Müller, 1774), *Vallonia pulchella* (O. F. Müller, 1774), *Acanthinula aculeata* (O. F. Müller, 1774), *Cochlicopa lubrica* (O. F. Müller, 1774), *Zebrina detrita* (O. F. Müller, 1774), and many others) could also be found on the territory of this protected area. The rare slug species *Lehmannia horezia* Grossu & Lupu, 1962 found in the Shipka Pass very close to the park border (WELTER-SCHULTES,

2012) can also be expected. Detailed further research is recommended.

Table 2. Gastropod species found in the natural park "Balgarka" with their localities

| № | Species | Locality № |
|----|--|--------------|
| 1 | <i>Belgrandiella angelovi</i> Pintér, 1968 | 5 |
| 2 | <i>Belgrandiella stanimirae</i> Georgiev, 2011 | 15 |
| 3 | <i>Belgrandiella</i> sp. | 16 |
| 4 | <i>Bythiospeum dourdeni</i> Georgiev, 2012 | 15 |
| 5 | <i>Galba truncatula</i> (O. F. Müller, 1774) | 14 |
| 6 | <i>Ancylus fluviatilis</i> O. F. Müller, 1774 | 11 |
| 7 | <i>Pomatias rivularis</i> (Eichwald, 1829) | 10, 15 |
| 8 | <i>Carychium minimum</i> O. F. Müller, 1774 | 12, 15 |
| 9 | <i>Truncatellina cylindrica</i> (J. Ferussac, 1807) | 7 |
| 10 | <i>Chondrina</i> sp. | 13 |
| 11 | <i>Macedonica marginata</i> (Rossmässler, 1835) | 4 |
| 12 | <i>Laciniaria plicata</i> (Draparnaud, 1801) | 12 |
| 13 | <i>Alinda wagneri</i> (Wagner, 1911) | 2 |
| 14 | <i>Arion</i> (<i>Arion</i>) sp. cf. <i>lusitanicus</i> | 7 |
| 15 | <i>Arion</i> (<i>Mesaron</i>) sp. | 1, 12 |
| 16 | <i>Arion silvaticus</i> Lohmander, 1937 | 4 |
| 17 | <i>Vitrea</i> sp. | 13, 15 |
| 18 | <i>Aegopinella minor</i> (Stabile, 1864) | 12 |
| 19 | <i>Oxychilus glaber</i> (Westerlund, 1881) | 15 |
| 20 | <i>Oxychilus</i> cf. <i>urbanskii</i> Riedel, 1963 | 12 |
| 21 | <i>Oxychilus</i> cf. <i>inopinatus</i> (Ulicny, 1887) | 13 |
| 22 | <i>Tandonia budapestensis</i> (Hazay, 1881) | 12 |
| 23 | <i>Punctum pygmaeum</i> (Draparnaud, 1801) | 12 |
| 24 | <i>Limax maximus</i> Linnaeus, 1758 - complex | 7, 17 |
| 25 | <i>Deroceras turcicum</i> (Simroth, 1894) | 7, 12, 13 |
| 26 | <i>Cattania balcanica</i> (Kobelt, 1876) | 4, 15 |
| 27 | <i>Cepaea vindobonensis</i> (Ferussac, 1821) | 10 |
| 28 | <i>Helix lucorum</i> Linnaeus, 1758 | 7, 9, 12, 17 |
| 29 | <i>Helix pomatia</i> Linnaeus, 1758 | 4 |
| 30 | <i>Arianta arbustorum</i> (Linnaeus, 1758) | 3 |
| 31 | <i>Bradybaena fruticum</i> (Müller, 1774) | 12 |
| 32 | <i>Xerolenta obvia</i> (Menke, 1828) | 6, 10, 18 |
| 33 | <i>Perforatella incarnata</i> (Müller, 1774) | 12, 13, 15 |
| 34 | <i>Monacha carascaloides</i> (Bourguignat, 1855) | 8, 12 |
| 35 | <i>Euomphalia strigella</i> (Draparnaud, 1801) | 6, 13, 17 |

References

- DAMJANOV S., LIKHAREV I. 1975. *Terrestrial snails (Gastropoda terrestria)*. Fauna Bulgarica, Marin Drinov Publ., Sofia, vol. 4, 425 pp. (in Bulgarian).
- GEORGIEV D. 2008. The terrestrial snails of NP "Sinite Kamani"- habitat distribution and conservation importance. - In: Velcheva I., A. Tsekov (Eds.). *Anniversary Scientific Conference of Ecology, Proceedings, 1 November 2008*, Plovdiv, p. 136-146. (in Bulgarian).
- GEORGIEV D. 2012. Two New Species of Stygobiotic Snails from the Genus *Bythiospeum* (Gastropoda: Hydrobiidae) from Bulgaria. - *Acta Zoologica Bulgarica*, Suppl. 4: 15-18.
- WELTER-SCHULTES F. 2012. *European non-marine molluscs, a guide for species identification*. Planet Poster Editions, Göttingen, 674 p.

Received: 30.10.2013

Accepted: 20.12.2013

ECOLOGIA BALKANICA - INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS - 2013

General information

Submissions to “Ecologia Balkanica” can be original studies dealing with all fields of ecology, including ecology and conservation of microorganisms, plants, aquatic and terrestrial animals, physiological ecology, behavioral ecology, population ecology, population genetics, community ecology, plant-animal interactions, ecosystem ecology, parasitology, animal evolution, ecological monitoring and bioindication, landscape and urban ecology, conservation ecology, as well as new methodical contributions in ecology. Studies conducted on the Balkans are a priority, but studies conducted in Europe or anywhere else in the World is accepted as well, after a consideration of the Editorial Board. *The Editorial Board of “Ecologia Balkanica” reserves its right to deny publication of any manuscript that does not fit the aim and scope or does not comply with these instructions.*

Manuscript submission

The following types of manuscripts are accepted: *short research notes* (up to 4 pages), *research articles* (4 to 10 pages) and *review papers* (10 to 20 pages). *Short research notes* are shorter submissions of a preliminary nature or those including new records or observed phenomenon etc. *Research articles* should present significant original research in the various fields of ecology, mentioned above. *Review papers* should deal with topics of general interest or of contemporary importance, being synthetic rather than comprehensive in emphasis. Authors of Review papers should consult with the Editor before submission. The Editor may also invite review articles concerning recent developments in particular areas of interest. The Editor reserves the right to decide if a manuscript should be treated as a Short note or Research article. In general, studies that are purely descriptive, mathematical, documentary, and/or natural history will not be considered.

Manuscripts must conform strictly with the instructions to authors and sent to the Editor. All manuscripts must be accompanied with a cover

letter, which can be downloaded from <http://eb.bio.uniplovdiv.bg/about/instructions-to-authors/>. All fields from the cover letter form must be filled out and the cover letter sent along with the full text of the manuscript to the journal's e-mail. Incoming manuscripts are initially judged by the Editor. *Manuscripts may be rejected without peer review if they do not comply with the instructions to authors or are beyond the scope of the journal.* If the manuscript is acceptable in principle, it will be forwarded to a Section Editor, who will assign referees for evaluation. All manuscripts are peer-reviewed by 2 or 3 independent reviewers. After final edition and approval by the editorial board, the manuscript will be accepted for publication. The Editor reserves the right to make editorial changes. Authors agree, after the manuscript's acceptance, with the transfer of copyright to the publisher.

Legal requirements

Submission of a manuscript implies: that the work described has not been published before (except in the form of an abstract, or as part of a published lecture, or thesis); that it is not under consideration for publication anywhere else; that its publication has been approved by all co-authors, if any, as well as by the responsible authorities - tacitly or explicitly - at the institute where the work has been carried out. The publisher will not be held legally responsible should there be any claims for compensation.

Manuscript preparation

Language

The manuscripts must be prepared in English. *Contributors who are not native English speakers are strongly advised to ensure that a colleague fluent in the English language, if none of the authors is so, has reviewed their manuscript.* Spelling should be British or American English and should be consistent throughout. All abbreviations and acronyms should be defined at first mention. To facilitate reader comprehension, abbreviations should be used sparingly.

Technical information

Manuscripts must be submitted in **electronic version only**, as well as the original figures and tables. The manuscript text should be **MS-Word** processed (all versions are acceptable, including 2007 and 2010),

justified, font size 11, font “Book Antiqua”, without footnotes, column or page breaks, single spaced (about 60 lines per page), on A4 (210 x 297 mm) paper, with margins of exactly 2.5 cm on each side. Pages should not be numbered.

The manuscripts should conform to the following format:

Title: Provide a title that is concise but also an informative synthesis of the study. Where appropriate, include mention of the family or higher taxon.

Author(s): Full first name(s), middle initials and surname(s) in bold italic. The corresponding author should be marked with the *-symbol.

Address(es): As complete as possible. E-mail address is given only for the corresponding author.

Abstract: Maximum of 300 words and should summarize the essential results and conclusions with no description of methods, discussions, references and abbreviations.

Key words: Normally 3–10 words suitable for information-retrieval system.

The standard order of sections should be: Abstract, Key words, Introduction, Material and Methods, Results, Discussion (or Results and Discussion), Conclusions (optional), Acknowledgements (optional) and References.

The *Introduction* has to explain the actuality of the researched problem and give the aim of the study.

Materials and Methods have to provide sufficient information to permit repetition of the experiment and/or fieldwork. The technical description of study methods should be given only if such methods are new; otherwise a short presentation is enough.

The *Results* section must be a concise presentation of the finding of the study. Avoid the presentation of same information as text and/or figure and/or table.

Discussion section should be separate from the results section at full-length papers and should deal with the significance of the results and their relationship to the aims of the paper. Also include how the findings of the paper will change, influence the state of our knowledge about model organism. In separate cases a joint section “Results and Discussion” is allowed but not preferable.

Conclusions should shortly describe the main contributions and recommendations of the study without including citations and statistics.

In the *Acknowledgements* section all persons and organizations that helped during the study in various ways, as well as the organization that financed the study must be listed.

Short Notes (generally less than four-five manuscript pages) should be produced as continuous text, preceded by an abstract of no more than 150 words.

Tables: The tables must not repeat information already presented in the figures or in the text. Each table must be self-explanatory and as simple as possible. No fold-outs are accepted. Tables must be numbered consecutively. *They should be placed within the text at the desired position by the author(s).* An explanatory caption, located on the top of the table, should be provided.

Example:

Table 1. Shannon-Wiener indexes in the burned (H_{burned}) and control (H_{control}) territory for the total duration of the study (2004–2006).

Figures: They must not repeat information already presented in the tables or in the text. Lines and letters in figures must be able to be enlarged or reduced without reduction in quality. They should conform to the size of the type area (16 × 24 cm) which is the limit for all illustrations. Magnification should be shown by scale bars. Colour illustrations are accepted, but will appear only in the electronic version of the journal (PDF). The illustrations in the hardcopy printed version will be greyscale. All illustrations must be sharp, of high quality with at least 300 dpi. The following formats are acceptable: JPEG, GIF, TIFF, EPS. Figures must be numbered consecutively and should be provided with an explanatory legend below them. *They must be placed within the text at the desired position by the author(s).*

Example:

Fig. 1. Indicative map of the study area.

All tables and figures must be referred to in the text.

Citations and references

Literature citations in the text should indicate the author's surname in SMALL CAPITALS (for more information on SMALL CAPITALS - http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Small_caps and how to make them in Word - <http://office.microsoft.com/en-us/word-help/change-the-capitalization-of-text-HA010210665.aspx>) with the year of publication in parentheses, e.g. CARLIN (1992); BROOKS & CARLIN (1992); SHAPIRO *et al.* (1968). Citations in brackets should be divided with semicolons and the author's name and the year of publication with comma (*example*: CARLIN, 1992; BROOKS & CARLIN, 1992; SHAPIRO *et al.*, 1968). If there are more than two authors, only the first should be named, followed by "*et al.*" in *italic*. References at the end of the paper should be listed in alphabetical order by the first author's family name and chronologically. If there is more than one work by the same author or team of authors in the same year, a, b, etc. is added to the year both in the text and in the list of references. Each citation in the text must be accompanied by a full reference in the list of references and vice versa.

Examples:

A journal article:

AUTHOR A. 1990. Title of the article. - *Full title of the journal*, 56(3): 35-105.

AUTHOR A., B. AUTHOR. 1990. Title of the article. - *Full title of the journal*, 56(2): 35-105.

AUTHOR A., B. AUTHOR. C. AUTHOR. 1990. Title of the article. - *Full title of the journal*, 56(1): 35-105.

A book:

AUTHOR A. 2000. *Title of the book*. Vol. I. Place of publication. Publishing house. 220 p.

Proceedings or book chapter:

AUTHOR A., B. AUTHOR 1990. Title of the contribution. - In: Author A. (Ed.): *Title of the book or proceedings*. Place of publication. Publishing house, pp. 235-265.

Software:

STATSOFT INC. 2004. STATISTICA (Data analysis software system), Vers. 7. Computer software. [<http://www.statsoft.com>].

GARMIN LTD. 2007. MapSource, Vers. 6.12. Computer software.
[<http://www.garmin.com>]

Website:

FAUNA EUROPAEA. 2007. Invertebrates. Fauna Europaea. Vers. 1.1.
Available at: [<http://www.faunaeur.org>]. Accessed: 12.10.2009.

In case of papers written in other than Latin letters, if there is an English (or German, or French) title in the summary, it may be used. If there is not such a summary, the author's must be transcribed and the title of the paper must be translated into English and put in square brackets. If the name of the journal is also not in Latin letters it also should be transcribed. This should be noted in round brackets at the end of the paragraph, for instance: (In Bulgarian, English summary).

Example:

ANGELOV P. 1960. Communications entomologiques. I. Recherches sur la nourriture de certaines espèces de grenouilles. – *Godishnik na muzeite v grad Plovdiv*, 3: 333-337. (In Bulgarian, Russian and French summary).

KOROVIN V. 2004. [Golden Eagle (*Aquila heliaca*). Birds in agricultural landscapes of the Ural]. Ekaterinburg, Published by Ural University, 57 p. (In Russian).

Names of persons who provided unpublished information should be cited as follows: "(ANDERSSON, 2005, Stockholm, pers. comm.)".

Additional requirements

For special symbols (Greek letters, symbols for male and female etc.) use the Symbol list on the Insert menu in Microsoft Word with the following preferable fonts: Symbol, Webdings, Wingdings, Wingdings 2 and Wingdings 3. Degree symbols (°) must be used (from the Symbol list) and not superscript letter "o" or number "0". Multiplication symbols must be used (×) and not small "x" letters. Spaces must be inserted between numbers and units (e.g., 3 kg) and between numbers and mathematical symbols (+, −, ×, =, <, >), but not between numbers and percent symbols (e.g., 45%).

Small capitals and italic letters. The Latin genus and species names must be cited completely once in the text and should be typed in *italic*. Family names of authors of taxa and for publications listed in reference must be in SMALL CAPITALS, but never for collectors, preparators, acknowledgements, etc.

Statistics

Mean values should always be accompanied by some measure of variation. If the goal is to describe variation among individuals that contribute to the mean standard deviation (SD) must be used. When the aim is to illustrate the precision of the mean standard errors (SE) should be given. The last paragraph of Materials and Methods section should briefly present the significance test used. Quote when possible the used software. Real p values must be quoted both at significance or non-significance. The use of the sign is acceptable only at low values of p (e.g. $p < 0.0001$).

Ethics

The authors of articles that are based on experiments that caused injuries or death of animals should explain and justify the grounds of the study and state that the scientific results of the study is at least in trade-off with the sufferings caused. In the Materials and Methods of the manuscript, authors should detail as precisely the conditions of maintenance, transport, anaesthesia, and marking of animals. When available, references should be added to justify that the techniques used were not invasive. When alternative non-harming techniques exist, but were not used, the manuscripts may not be considered for publication.

Proofs and Reprints:

Proof will be sent to the **first (or corresponding) author** for checking (a PDF file) only once and it should be returned without delay. Corrections should be limited to typographical errors. No additional changes of the manuscript are allowed. Following publication, the first (or corresponding) author will be provided with electronic copy (PDF) of the article. Since 2011, hardcopy reprints are no longer sent to the authors.

E-mail: ecologia_balkanica@abv.bg

Reviewers Acknowledgment

Peer reviewers are key to advancing scholarship and contributing to the quality of scholarly journals. We would like to thank the following reviewers who have taken part in the peer-review process for vol. 5, iss. 2, 2013 of Ecologia Balkanica.

Prof. Elena Zheleva, PhD - Department of Ecology, Forestry university-Sofia (BULGARIA)
Assoc. Prof. Ivanka Dimitrova-Dyulgerova, PhD - Department of Botany, University of Plovdiv (BULGARIA)
Chief Assist. Prof. Koycho Koev, PhD ,- Department of Botany, University of Plovdiv (BULGARIA)
Prof. Vencislava Vancheva, PhD - Department of Agroecology, Agrarian university-Plovdiv (Bulgaria)
Prof. Aleksey Benderev, PhD - Institut of Geology, Bulgarian Academy of Sciences-Sofia, (BULGARIA)
Assoc. Prof. Sonya Kostadinova, PhD - Department of Microbiology, University of Plovdiv (BULGARIA)
Chief Assist. Prof. Slaveya Petrova, PhD - Department of Ecology, University of Plovdiv (BULGARIA)
Chief Assist. Prof. Ivelin Mollov, PhD - Department of Ecology, University of Plovdiv (BULGARIA)
Assoc. Prof. A. Emre Yaprak, PhD - Ankara University, Faculty of Science, Department of Biology (TURKEY)
Prof. Snezana Serbula, PhD - University of Belgrade, Technical faculty in Bor (SERBIA)
Prof. Borut Kosec, PhD - University of Ljubljana, Faculty of Natural Sciences and Engineering, (SLOVENIA)
Assoc. Prof. Gana Gecheva, PhD - Department of Ecology, University of Plovdiv (BULGARIA)
Assoc. Prof. Dilian Georgiev, DSc - Department of Ecology, University of Plovdiv (BULGARIA)
Prof. Iliana Velcheva, PhD - Department of Ecology, University of Plovdiv (BULGARIA)
Assoc. Prof. Angel Tsekov, PhD - Department of Ecology, University of Plovdiv (BULGARIA)
Assoc. Prof. Luchezar Pehlivanov, PhD - Institute of Biodiversity and Ecosystem Reasearch (BULGARIA)
Milena Pavlova, PhD - Institute of Biodiversity and Ecosystem Reasearch (BAS), Sofia (BULGARIA)
Assoc. Prof. Atanas Arnaudov, PhD - Department of Human Anatomy, University of Plovdiv (BULGARIA)

